

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
oriTrapAuthenticationFailure	Client authentication failure has occurred. Authentication failures can range from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MAC Access Control table • RADIUS MAC authentication • 802.1x authentication specifying the EAP-Type • WORP mutual authentication • SSID authorization failure specifying the SSID • VLAN ID authorization failure specifying the VLAN ID 	Major
oriTrapUnauthorizedManagerDetected	Unauthorized manager has attempted to view and/or modify parameters	Major
oriTrapRADScanComplete	RAD scan is successfully completed	Informational
oriTrapRADScanResults	Provides information on the RAD Scan results	Informational
oriTrapRogueScanStationDetected	Rogue station detected	Informational
oriTrapRogueScanCycleComplete	Rogue scan successfully completed	Informational

Wireless Interface/Card Trap Group

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
oriTrapWLCFailure	General failure wireless interface/card failure.	Critical
oriTrapWLCRadarInterferenceDetected	Radar interference detected on the channel being used by the wireless interface	Major
MIC Attack Detected	Supported in Web interface only	Major
MIC Attack Report Detected	Supported in Web interface only	Major

Operational Trap Group

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
oriTrapUnrecoverableSoftwareErrorDetected	Unrecoverable software error detected. Causes software watch dog timer to expire, which in turn causes the device to reboot.	Critical
oriTrapRADIUSServerNotResponding	RADIUS server not responding to authentication requests sent from the RADIUS client in the device	Major
oriTrapModuleNotInitialized	Module (hardware or software) not initialized	Major
oriTrapDeviceRebooting	Device rebooting	Informational
oriTrapTaskSuspended	Task suspended	Critical
oriTrapBootPFailed	Response to the BootP request not received; device not dynamically assigned an IP address	Major

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
oriTrapDHCPFailed	Response to the DHCP client request not received; device not dynamically assigned an IP address	Major
oriTrapDNSClientLookupFailure	DNS client attempts to resolve a specified hostname (DNS lookup) and a failure occurs because either the DNS server is unreachable or there is an error for the hostname lookup. Trap specifies the hostname that was being resolved.	Major
oriTrapSSLInitializationFailure	SSL initialization failure	Major
oriTrapWirelessServiceShutdown	Wireless interface has shutdown services for wireless clients	Informational
oriTrapWirelessServiceResumed	Wireless interface has resumed service and is ready for wireless client connections	Informational
oriTrapSSHInitializationStatus	SSH initialization status	Major
oriTrapVLANIDUserAssignment	User is assigned a VLAN ID from the RADIUS server	Informational
oriTrapDHCPLeaseRenewal	AP requests DHCP renewal and receives new information from the DHCP server. Information includes the DHCP server IP address that replied to the DHCP client request, and the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway IP address returned from the DHCP server.	Informational
oriTrapTemperatureAlert	Temperature is above or below acceptable operating margin. Temperature is within 5°C of upper or lower limit.	Critical Major

Flash Memory Trap Group

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
oriTrapFlashMemoryEmpty	No data present in flash memory	Informational
Flash Memory Corrupted	Flash memory corrupted	Critical
oriTrapFlashMemoryRestoringLastKnownGoodConfiguration	Current/original configuration data file is found to be corrupted, and the device loads the last known good configuration file	Informational

TFTP Trap Group

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
oriTrapTFTPFailedOperation	TFTP operation failed	Major
oriTrapTFTPOperationInitiated	TFTP operation Initiated	Informational
oriTrapTFTPOperationCompleted	TFTP operation completed	Informational

Image Trap Group

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
oriTrapZeroSizeImage	Zero size image loaded onto device	Major
oriTrapInvalidImage	Invalid image loaded onto device	Major
oriTrapImageTooLarge	Image loaded on the device exceeds the size limitation of flash	Major
oriTrapIncompatibleImage	Incompatible image loaded onto device	Major
oriTrapInvalidImageDigitalSignature	Image with invalid digital signature is loaded onto device	Major

SNTP Trap Group

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
oriTrapSNTPFailure	SNTP time retrieval failure	Minor
oriTrapSNTPFailure	SNTP sync-up failure	Minor

Generic Trap Group

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
oriTrapGenericNotification (see following table)	Generic SNMP Trap	Variable

A generic SNMP trap may be sent for any of the following reasons:

Trap Reason/Type	Additional Trap Information	Severity Level
Mesh Connection Failure	Connection failure reason	Major
Link Integrity Failure	Target IP address of down link	Major
Topology Change	Ethernet MAC address of Mesh AP causing change; Mesh SSID	Informational

System Feature/License Group

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
oriTrapIncompatibleLicenseFile	Incompatible license file	Major
oriTrapInvalidLicenseFile	Invalid license file	Major

In addition, the AP supports these standard traps, which are always enabled:

RFC 1215-Trap

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
coldStart	AP is on or rebooted	Informational
linkUp	AP's Ethernet interface link is up (working)	Informational
linkDown	AP's Ethernet interface link is down (not working)	Informational

Bridge MIB (RFC 1493) Alarms

Trap Name	Description	Severity Level
New Root	AP has become the new root in the Spanning Tree network	Informational
topologyChange	Trap is not sent if a newRoot trap is sent for the same transition	Informational

All these alarm groups correspond to System Alarms that are displayed in the [System Status](#), including the traps that are sent by the AP to the SNMP managers specified in the [Alarm Host Table](#).

Alarm Host Table

To add an entry and enable the AP to send SNMP trap messages to a Trap Host, click **Add**, and then specify the IP Address and Password for the Trap Host.

NOTE: Up to 10 entries are possible in the Alarm Host table.

- **IP Address:** Enter the Trap Host IP Address.
- **Password:** Enter the password in the **Password** field and the **Confirm** field.
- **Comment:** Enter an optional comment, such as the alarm (trap) host station name.

To edit or delete an entry, click **Edit**. Edit the information, or select **Enable**, **Disable**, or **Delete** from the **Status** drop-down menu.

Syslog

The Syslog messaging system enables the AP to transmit event messages to a central server for monitoring and troubleshooting. The access point logs "Session Start (Log-in)" and "Session Stop (Log-out)" events for each wireless client as an alternative to RADIUS accounting.

See RFC 3164 at <http://www.rfc-editor.org> for more information on the Syslog standard.

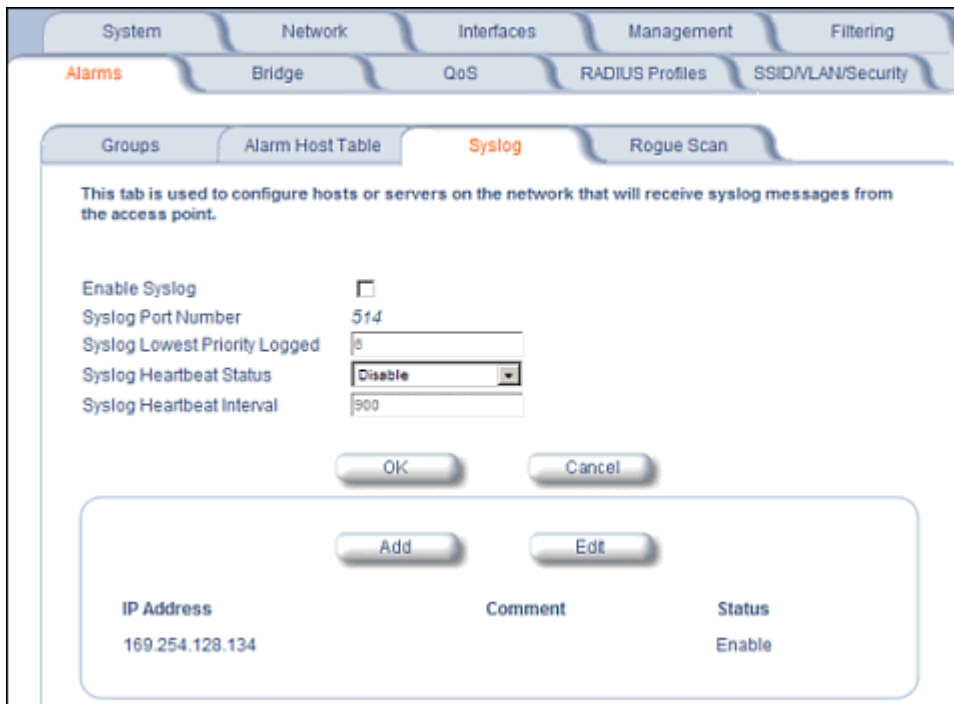


Figure 6-36 Syslog Configuration Screen

Setting Syslog Event Notifications

Syslog Events are logged according to the level of detail specified by the administrator. Logging only urgent system messages will create a far smaller, more easily read log than a log of every event the system encounters. Determine which events to log by selecting a priority defined by the following scale:

Event	Priority	Description
LOG_EMERG	0	System is unusable
LOG_ALERT	1	Action must be taken immediately
LOG_CRIT	2	Critical conditions
LOG_ERR	3	Error conditions
LOG_WARNING	4	Warning conditions
LOG_NOTICE	5	Normal but significant condition
LOG_INFO	6	Informational
LOG_DEBUG	7	Debug-level messages

Configuring Syslog Event Notifications

You can configure the following Syslog settings from the HTTP interface:

- **Enable Syslog:** Place a check mark in the box provided to enable system logging.
- **Syslog Port Number:** This field is read-only and displays the port number (514) assigned for system logging.
- **Syslog Lowest Priority Logged:** The AP will send event messages to the Syslog server that correspond to the selected priority number and any priority numbers below it. For example, if set to 6, the AP will transmit event messages labeled priority 1 to 6 to the Syslog server. This parameter supports a range between 1 and 7; 6 is the default.
- **Syslog Heartbeat Status:** When Heartbeat is enabled, the AP periodically sends a message to the Syslog server to indicate that it is active.

Advanced Configuration of Mesh and Access Point Module

- **Syslog Heartbeat Interval:** If Syslog Heartbeat Status is enabled this field provides the interval for the heartbeat in seconds (between 1 and 604800). The default is 900 seconds.
- **Syslog Host Table:** This table specifies the IP addresses of a network servers that the AP will send Syslog messages to. Click **Add** to create a new entry. Click **Edit** to change an existing entry. Each entry contains the following field:
 - **IP Address:** Enter the IP Address for the management host.
 - **Comment:** Enter an optional comment such as the host name.
 - **Status:** The entry is enabled automatically when saved (so the Status field is only visible when editing an entry). You can also disable or delete entries by changing this field's value.

Syslog Messages

The following messages are supported in the AP:

Syslog Message Name	Priority	Severity	Description
Auto Configuration using DHCP	6	Informational	Configuration filename and TFTP server address are obtained from DHCP when dynamic IP is configured on the device.
Auto Configuration using Static IP	6	Informational	Configured TFTP server address and configuration filename is used when Static IP is configured on the device.
TFTP Server IP and configuration filename not present in DHCP response	4	Minor	Configuration filename and/or TFTP server address is not present in the DHCP response when using DHCP.
TFTP Server IP Address used in AutoConfig feature	6	Informational	TFTP server IP address used for AutoConfig.
TFTP Server filename used in AutoConfig feature	6	Informational	TFTP filename used for AutoConfig.
Auto Configuration TFTP Download Failure	4	Minor	TFTP download of a configuration file for AutoConfig fails for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incorrect or non-reachable TFTP server address • Incorrect or unavailable configuration filename • TFTP transfer timeout.
Image Compatibility Check, Invalid Image	2	Major	One of the following failures occurs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Invalid Signature • Zero File Size • Large File • Non VxWork Image • Incompatible Image
AP Heartbeat Status	5	Informational	AP syslog keep alive message.

Syslog Message Name	Priority	Severity	Description
Client Login Authentication Status	6	Informational	<p>Client logs in/authenticates. Message includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Client MAC Address Authentication Type = None, ACL, RADIUS MAC, 802.1X Cipher Type = None, WEP, TKIP, AES Status = Allow, Deny SSID to which client is connecting <p>Sample Message: <client mac address> | Status = <value> | SSID = <value> | Auth Type = <value> | Cipher Type = <value></p>
Client De-Authentication Status	6	Informational	<p>Client de-authenticates. Message includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Client MAC Address Cipher Type = None, WEP, TKIP, AES Status = De-authentication reason, which can be any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unknown reason Stale authentication information Authenticated STA leaving BSS Inactivity Association error Class 2 frame received from non-authenticated STA Class 3 frame received from non-associated STA Associated STA leaving BSS STA requesting information, but not yet authenticated Enhanced security (RSN) required Enhanced security (RSN) used inconsistently Invalid Information Element MIC Failure WPA module de-auth SSID to which client was connected <p>Sample Message: <client mac address> | Status = <value> | SSID = <value> | Cipher Type = <value></p>
RADIUS Accounting Start and Stop Messages	6	Informational	Start and Stop accounting messages for wireless clients.
CLI Configuration File Start Execution	6	Informational	CLI configuration file execution starts.
CLI Configuration File End Execution	6	Informational	CLI configuration file execution ends.

Syslog Message Name	Priority	Severity	Description
CLI Configuration File Execution Errors	4	Minor	There is an error in execution of the CLI configuration file. The message specifies the filename, line number, and error reason.
SSH Initialization Failure	3	Major	One of the following failures occurs: Keys not present Keys cannot be generated Internal error (no available resources)
SSH Key Generation Successful	6	Informational	SSH Key generation is successful.
Wireless Service Shutdown	6	Informational	Wireless service is shutdown.
Wireless Service Resume	6	Informational	Wireless service resumes.
MIC Attack Occurred	4	Minor	MIC attack occurred; wireless interface is shut down for 60 seconds
MIC Attack from Wireless Station	4	Minor	A MIC attack is detected from a wireless station.
SNTP Time Retrieval Failure	4	Minor	SNTP Client in the AP fails to retrieve time information from the configured SNTP servers. Also included in message: IP Address of SNTP server.
SNTP Time Sync-Up Failure	4	Minor	SNTP Client in the AP fails to synchronize the time with the SNTP server it was communicating with. Also included in message: IP Address of SNTP server.
Incompatible license file	3	Major	Incompatible license file is stored in flash memory during initialization or license file download. Also included in message: incompatibility reason.
Invalid license file	3	Major	Invalid license file is stored in flash memory during initialization or license file download. The license file is found to be invalid if the signed checksum verification fails.
Mesh Connection Failure	3	Major	AP fails to connect with an uplink Mesh AP or Mesh portal. Also included in message: uplink Mesh portal/AP MAC address, Mesh SSID, and reason for connection failure.
Link Integrity Failure	3	Major	Link integrity feature determines that link integrity target is down. Also included in message: Link Integrity target IP address.
Topology Change	6	Informational	Mesh AP changes its uplink Mesh connection. Also included in message: uplink Mesh AP/portal MAC address and Mesh SSID.

Rogue Scan

The Rogue Scan feature provides an additional security level for wireless LAN deployments. Rogue Scan uses the selected wireless interface(s) for scanning its coverage area for Access Points and clients.

A centralized *Network Manager* receives MAC address information from the AP on all wireless clients detected by the AP. The Network Manager then queries all wired switches to find out the inbound switch/port of these wireless clients. If the switch/port does not have a valid Access Point connected to it as per a pre-configured database, the Network Manager proceeds to block that switch/port and prevent the Rogue AP from connecting to the wired network.

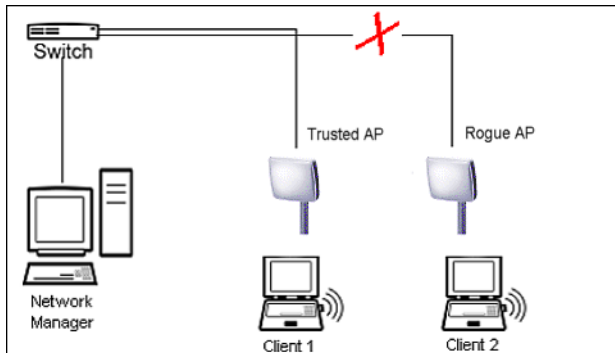


Figure 6-37 Preventing Rogue AP Attacks

The figure above shows Client 1 connected to a Trusted AP and Client 2 connected to a Rogue AP. The Trusted AP scans the networks, detects Client 2, and notifies the Network Manager. The Network Manager uses SNMP/CLI to query the wired switch to find the inbound switch port of Client 2's packets. The Network Manager verifies that this switch/router and port does not have a valid Access Point as per the administrator's database. Thus it labels Client 2's AP as a Rogue AP and proceeds to prevent the Rogue AP attack by blocking this switch's port.

APs can be detected either by active scanning using 802.11 probe request frames or passively by detecting periodic beacons, or both. Wireless clients are detected by monitoring 802.11 connection establishment messages such as association/authentication messages or data traffic to or from the wireless clients.

There are two scanning modes available per wireless interface: continuous scanning mode and background scanning mode.

Continuous Scanning Mode

The continuous scanning mode is a dedicated scanning mode where the wireless interface performs scanning alone and does not perform the normal AP operation of servicing client traffic.

In continuous scanning mode the AP scans each channel for a channel scan time of one second and then moves to the next channel in the scan channel list. With a channel scan time of one second, the scan cycle time will take less than a minute (one second per channel). Once the entire scan channel list has been scanned the AP restarts scanning from the beginning of the scan channel list.

Background Scanning Mode

In background scanning mode the AP performs background scanning while performing normal AP operations on the wireless interface.

You can configure the **scan cycle time** between 1-1440 minutes (24 hours). The scan cycle time indicates how frequently a channel is sampled and defines the minimum attack period that can go unnoticed.

In background scanning mode the AP will scan one channel then wait for a time known as channel scan time. The channel scan time affects the amount of data collected during scanning and defines the maximum number of samples (possible detections) in one scan. This is increased to improve scanning efficiency; the tradeoff is that it decreases throughput. The optimum value for this parameter during background scanning mode is 20ms. The channel scan time is calculated from the scan cycle time parameter and the number of channels in the scan channel list as follows:

$$\text{intra-channel scan time} = (\text{scan cycle time} - (\text{channel scan time} * \text{number of channels in the scan list})) / \text{number of channels in the scan list}.$$

NOTE: If the AP is configured as a Mesh AP, the background scanning interval will be the same as the Mesh scanning interval (20 ms if there is no uplink, or 180 ms if there is an uplink).

NOTE: In Background Scanning mode, the Mesh AP may not immediately detect all APs entering the network. To ensure immediate detection of all APs entering the network, select Continuous Scanning mode.

Rogue Scan Data Collection

The AP stores information gathered about detected stations during scanning in a Rogue Scan result table. The Rogue Scan result table can store a maximum of 2000 entries. When the table fills, the oldest entry gets overwritten. The Rogue Scan result table lists the following information about each detected station:

- Station Type: indicates one of the following types of station:
 - Unknown station
 - AP station
 - Infrastructure Client Station
 - IBSS Client Station
- MAC Address of the detected station
- Channel: the working channel of the detected station
- SNR: the SNR value of the last frame from the station as received by the AP
- BSSID: the BSSID field stores the:
 - MAC address of the associated Access Point in the case of a client.
 - Zero MAC address or MAC address of the partner Access Point if the AP is a partner of a WDS link

The AP ages out older entries in the Rogue Scan result table if a detected station is inactive for more than the Scan Result Table Ageing Time.

Rogue Scan

Perform this procedure to enable Rogue Scan on a particular interface or interfaces and define the Scan Interval and Scan Interface. See [Figure 6-38](#).

The Rogue Scan screen also displays the number of new access points and clients detected in the last scan on each wireless interface.

1. Enable the Security Alarm Group. Select the Security Alarm Group link from the Rogue Scan screen. Configure a Trap Host to receive the list of access points (and clients) detected during the scan.
2. Click **Configure > Alarms > Rogue Scan**.
3. Enable Rogue Scan on the wireless interface by checking **Enable Rogue Scan**.

NOTE: *Rogue Scan cannot be enabled on a wireless interface when the Wireless Service Status on that interface is shutdown. First, resume service on the wireless interface.*

NOTE: *Enabling Rogue Scan simultaneously with Broadcast Unique Beacon will cause a drift in the beacon interval and the occasional missing of beacons.*

4. Enter the **Scan Mode**. Select Background Scanning or Continuous Scanning. In Continuous Scanning mode the AP stops normal operation and scans continuously on that interface. In Background Scanning mode, the AP performs background scanning while doing normal AP operation on that interface.
5. If the Scan Mode is Background Scanning, then enter the **Scan Interval**.
 - The Scan Interval specifies the time period in minutes between scans in Background Scanning mode and can be set to any value between 1 and 1440 minutes.
6. Configure the **Scan Result Table Ageing Time**. The AP ages out older entries in the Rogue Scan result table if a detected station is inactive for more than this time. The valid range is from 60-7200 minutes, the default is 60 minutes.
7. Configure the **Scan Results Trap Notification Mode** to control the notification behavior when APs or stations are detected in a scan:
 - No Notification
 - Notify AP
 - Notify Client

Advanced Configuration of Mesh and Access Point Module

- Notify All (Notify both AP and Client detection)
8. Configure the **Scan Results Trap Report Style** to control the way detected stations are reported in the notification:
 - Report all detected stations since last scan (default)
 - Report all detected stations since start of scan
 9. Configure the second wireless interface, if required.
 10. Click **OK**.

The results of the Rogue Scan can be viewed in the **Status** page in the HTTP interface.

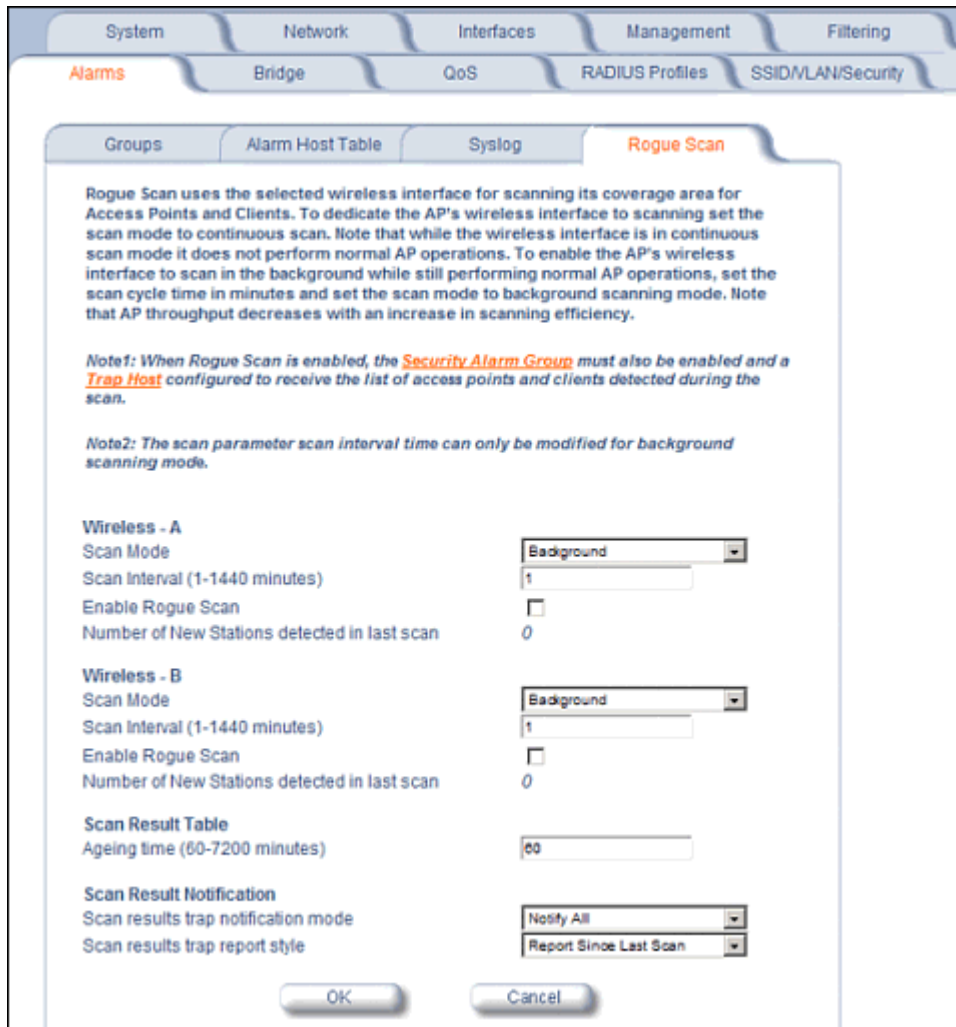


Figure 6-38 Rogue Scan Screen

Bridge

The AP is a bridge between your wired and wireless networking devices. As a bridge, the functions performed by the AP include:

- MAC address learning
- Forward and filtering decision making
- Spanning Tree protocol used for loop avoidance

Once the AP is connected to your network, it learns which devices are connected to it and records their MAC addresses in the Learn Table. The table can hold up to 10,000 entries. To view the Learn Table, click on the **Monitor** button in the web interface and select the [Learn Table](#) tab.

The **Bridge** tab has four sub-tabs:

- [Spanning Tree](#)
- [Intra BSS](#)
- [Packet Forwarding](#)

Spanning Tree

A Spanning Tree is used to avoid redundant communication loops in networks with multiple bridging devices. Bridges do not have any inherent mechanism to avoid loops, because having redundant systems is a necessity in certain networks. However, redundant systems can cause Broadcast Storms, multiple frame copies, and MAC address table instability problems.

Complex network structures can create multiple loops within a network. The Spanning Tree configuration blocks certain ports on AP devices to control the path of communication within the network, avoiding loops and following a spanning tree structure.

For more information on Spanning Tree protocol, please see Section 8.0 of the IEEE 802.1d standard. The Spanning Tree configuration options are advanced settings. Proxim recommends that you leave these parameters at their default values unless you are familiar with the Spanning Tree protocol.

NOTE: *Spanning Tree protocol does not run on Mesh ports.*

NOTE: *Spanning Tree protocol is disabled by default. When WDS is enabled, Spanning Tree protocol is automatically enabled. It may be manually disabled. If Spanning Tree protocol is enabled by WDS and WDS is subsequently disabled, Spanning tree will remain enabled until it is manually disabled.*

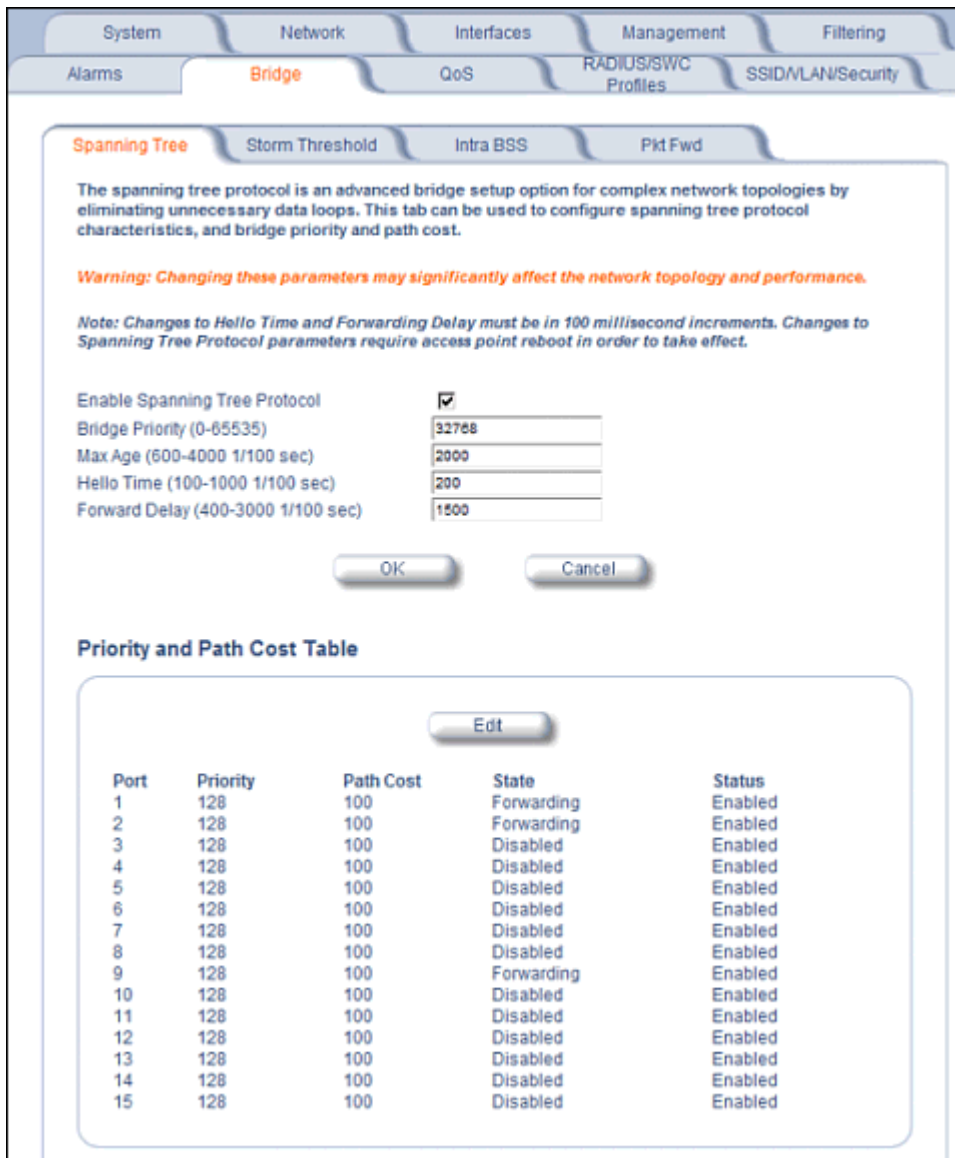


Figure 6-39 Spanning Tree Sub-Tab

Storm Threshold

Storm Threshold is an advanced Bridge setup option that you can use to protect the network against data overload by:

- Specifying a maximum number of frames per second as received from a single network device (identified by its MAC address).
- Specifying an absolute maximum number of messages per interface.

The Storm Threshold parameters allow you to specify a set of thresholds for each interface of the AP, identifying separate values for the number of broadcast messages/second and Multicast messages/second.

When the number of frames for an interface or from a single network device exceeds the maximum value per second, the AP will ignore all subsequent messages in that second received on that interface or from that network device.

- **Address Threshold:** Enter the maximum allowed number of packets per second.
- **Ethernet Threshold:** Enter the maximum allowed number of packets per second.

- **Wireless Threshold:** Enter the maximum allowed number of packets per second.

Intra BSS

The wireless clients (or *subscribers*) that associate with a certain AP form the Basic Service Set (BSS) of a network infrastructure. By default, wireless subscribers in the same BSS can communicate with each other. However, some administrators (such as wireless public spaces) may wish to block traffic between wireless subscribers that are associated with the same AP to prevent unauthorized communication and to conserve bandwidth. This feature enables you to prevent wireless subscribers within a BSS from exchanging traffic.

Although this feature is generally enabled in public access environments, Enterprise LAN administrators use it to conserve wireless bandwidth by limiting communication between wireless clients. For example, this feature prevents peer-to-peer file sharing or gaming over the wireless network.

To block Intra BSS traffic, set **Intra BSS Traffic Operation** to **Block**.

To allow Intra BSS traffic, set **Intra BSS Traffic Operation** to **Passthru**.

Packet Forwarding

The Packet Forwarding feature enables you to redirect traffic generated by wireless clients that are all associated to the same AP to a single MAC address. This filters wireless traffic without burdening the AP and provides additional security by limiting potential destinations or by routing the traffic directly to a firewall. You can redirect to a specific port (Ethernet or WDS) or allow the bridge's learning process (and the forwarding table entry for the selected MAC address) to determine the optimal port.

NOTE: *The gateway to which traffic will be redirected should be node on the Ethernet network. It should not be a wireless client.*

Configuring Interfaces for Packet Forwarding

Configure your AP to forward packets by specifying port(s) to which packets are redirected and a destination MAC address.

1. Within the **Packet Forwarding Configuration** screen, check the box labeled **Enable Packet Forwarding**.
2. Specify a destination **Packet Forwarding MAC Address**. The AP will redirect all unicast, multicast, and broadcast packets received from wireless clients to the address you specify.
3. Select a **Packet Forwarding Interface Port** from the drop-down menu. You can redirect traffic to:
 - Ethernet
 - A WDS connection (see [Wireless Distribution System \(WDS\)](#) for details)
 - Any (traffic is redirected to a port based on the bridge learning process)
4. Click **OK** to save your changes.

QoS

Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM)/Quality of Service (QoS) Introduction

The AP supports Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM), which is a solution for QoS functionality based on the IEEE 802.11e specification. WMM defines enhancements to the MAC for wireless LAN applications with Quality of Service requirements, which include transport of voice traffic over IEEE 802.11 wireless LANs.

The enhancement are in the form of changes in protocol frame formats (addition of new fields and information elements), addition of new messages, definition of new protocol actions, channel access mechanisms (differentiated control of access to medium) and network elements (QoS/WME aware APs, STAs), and configuration management.

WME supports Enhanced Distributed Channel Access (EDCA) for prioritized QoS services. The WME/QoS feature can be enabled or disabled per wireless interface. For more information on QoS, see "Technical Bulletin 69504 Revision 2" at http://keygen.proxim.com/support/orinoco/tb/tb69504_3wmm.pdf.

Policy

Perform the following procedure to enable QoS and add QoS policies:

1. Click **Configure > QoS > Policy**.

This page is used to enable or disable the Quality of Service (QoS) feature and to configure QoS policies for each wireless interface. There are 5 possible QoS policy types to configure - Inbound Layer 2, outbound Layer 2, inbound Layer 3, outbound Layer 3, and SpectraLink. When a QoS policy is added, an entry for each QoS policy type is created with default values. You can then modify the default values for each QoS Policy type, if desired, and enable the QoS policy type. Depending on the policy type, a policy mapping index should be specified. For Layer 2 policies, an index from the 802.1p to 802.1D mapping table should be specified. For Layer 3 policies, an index from the 802.1p to IP DSCP mapping table should be specified. No mapping index is required for SpectraLink policy types. QoS marking are also supported and can be configured per policy type; QoS marking can be enabled or disabled.

The SSID table is used to apply QoS Policies configured in the Policy Table. Go to the [SSID/VLAN/Security](#) page and there you can specify the QoS Policy to be applied per SSID based on the policy index number

Note: Like with adding a QoS Policy, when a QoS policy is deleted, all 5 QoS policy types are deleted. If you do not wish to have all 5 policy types per policy do not delete them, simply disable the ones that are not desired.

Note: Changes to these parameters require access point reboot in order to take effect.

Wireless A

Enable Quality of Service

QoS Maximum Medium Threshold (50-90)

Wireless B

Enable Quality of Service

QoS Maximum Medium Threshold (50-90)

OK Cancel

Figure 6-40 QoS Policy Sub-Tab

2. To enable QoS, check the **Enable Quality of Service** checkbox.
3. Configure the **QoS Maximum Medium Threshold** for all Admission Controls. Admission will be granted if the new requested traffic stream and already admitted time is less than the *medium maximum threshold*.
4. To add a QoS Policy, click the **Add** button in the "QoS Policies Table" box. The Add Entries box appears.

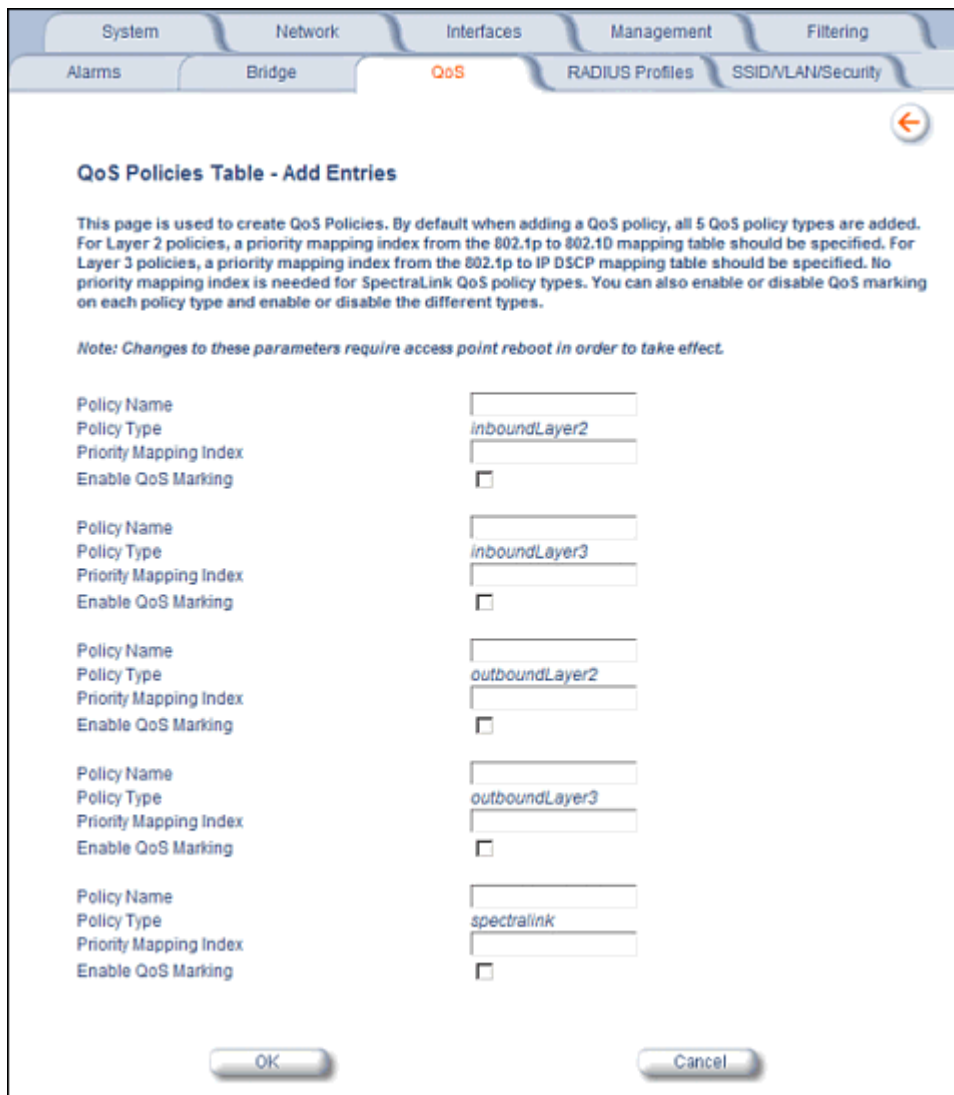


Figure 6-41 Add QoS Policy

5. Enter the **Policy Name**.
6. Select the **Policy Type**:
 - **inlayer2**: inbound traffic direction, Layer 2 traffic type
 - **inlayer3**: inbound traffic direction, Layer 3 traffic type
 - **outlayer2**: outbound traffic direction, Layer 2 traffic type
 - **outlayer3**: inbound traffic direction, Layer 3 traffic type
 - **spectralink**: SpectraLink traffic
7. Enter the **Priority Mapping Index**.
 For layer 2 policies, an index from the 802.1p to 802.1d mapping table should be specified. For layer 3 policies, an index from the 802.1p to IP DSCP mapping table should be specified. No mapping index is required for SpectraLink.
8. Select whether to **Enable QoS Marking**.
9. Click **OK**.

Priority Mapping

Use this page to configure QoS 802.1p to 802.1d priority mappings (for layer 2 policies) and IP DSCP to 802.1d priority mappings (for layer 3 policies). The first entry in each table contains the recommended priority mappings. Custom entries can be added to each table with different priority mappings.

1. Click **Configure > QoS > Priority Mapping**.

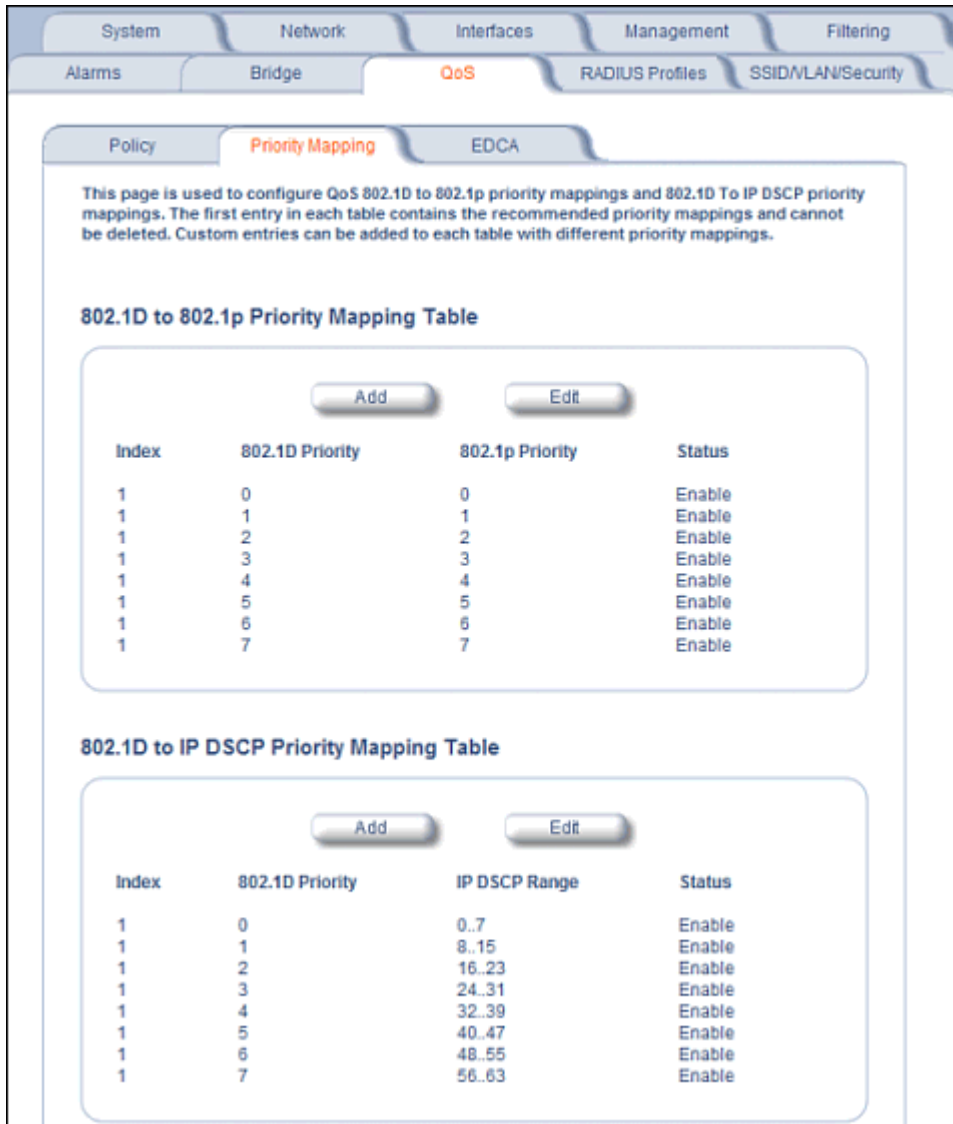


Figure 6-42 Priority Mapping

2. Click **Add** in the 802.1p and 802.1d priority mapping table.

QoS 802.1D to 802.1p Mapping Table - Add Entries

This page is used to add 802.1D to 802.1p mappings. This table contains a one-to-one mapping of 802.1D to 802.1p priorities, so it requires all priorities to be specified. Please enter the desired values for 802.1p priorities and press the Ok button.

802.1D Priority	802.1p Priority
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7

OK Cancel

Figure 6-43 Add Priority Mapping Entry

3. Select the 802.1p Priority (from 0-7) for 802.1d Priorities 0-7.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **Add** in the IP Precedence/DSCP ranges and 802.1d Priority table.
6. Select the IP DSCP Range for each 802.1d Priority.
7. Click **OK**.

NOTE: Changes to Priority Mapping require a reboot of the AP to take effect.

Enhanced Distributed Channel Access (EDCA)

WME uses Enhanced Distributed Channel Access, a prioritized CSMA/CA access mechanism used by WME-enabled clients/AP in a WME enabled BSS to realize different classes of differentiated Channel Access.

A wireless Entity is defined as all wireless clients and APs in the wireless medium contending for the common wireless medium. EDCA uses a separate channel access function for each of the Access Categories (Index) within a wireless entity. Each channel access function in a wireless entity that contends for the wireless medium as if it were a separate client contending for the wireless medium. Different channel access functions in a given Wireless Entity contend among themselves for access to the wireless medium in addition to contending with other clients.

STA EDCA Table and AP EDCA Table

This page is used to configure the client (STA) and AP Enhanced Distributed Channel Access (EDCA) parameters. You can modify the EDCA values for both Wireless A and Wireless B.

The EDCA parameter set provides information needed by the client stations for proper QoS operation during the wireless contention period. These parameters are used by the QoS enabled AP to establish policy, to change policies when accepting new stations or new traffic, or to adapt to changes in the offered load. The EDCA parameters assign priorities to traffic types where higher priority packets gain access to the wireless medium more frequently than lower priority packets.

NOTE: Default recommended values for EDCA parameters have been defined; Proxim recommends not modifying EDCA parameters unless strictly necessary.

Advanced Configuration of Mesh and Access Point Module

Perform the following procedure to configure the Station and AP EDCA tables.

1. Click **Configure > QoS > EDCA**.

This page is used to configure the client (STA) and AP Enhanced Distributed Channel Access (EDCA) parameters. You can modify the EDCA values for both Wireless A and Wireless B (when applicable). The EDCA parameter set provides information needed by the client stations for proper QoS operation during the wireless contention period. These parameters are used by the QoS enabled AP to establish policy, to change policies when accepting new stations or new traffic, or to adapt to changes in the offered load. The EDCA parameters assign priorities to traffic types where higher priority packets gain access to the wireless medium more frequently than lower priority packets. Note: We have defined default recommended values for EDCA parameters; we recommend not modifying EDCA parameters unless strictly necessary.

STA EDCA Table

Access Category	CWmin	CWmax	AIFS	Tx OP Limit	Admission Control Mandatory
Wireless A					
Best Effort	15	1023	3	0	false
Background	15	1023	7	0	false
Video	7	15	2	3008	false
Voice	3	7	2	1504	false
Wireless B					
Best Effort	15	1023	3	0	false
Background	15	1023	7	0	false
Video	7	15	2	3008	false
Voice	3	7	2	1504	false

AP EDCA Table

Access Category	CWmin	CWmax	AIFS	Tx OP Limit	Admission Control Mandatory
Wireless A					
Best Effort	15	63	3	0	false
Background	15	1023	7	0	false
Video	7	15	1	3008	false
Voice	3	7	1	1504	false
Wireless B					
Best Effort	15	63	3	0	false
Background	15	1023	7	0	false
Video	7	15	1	3008	false
Voice	3	7	1	1504	false

Figure 6-44 EDCA Tables

2. Click **Edit** and configure the following parameters in each table:

NOTE: Changes to EDCA parameters require a reboot of the AP to take effect.

- **Index:** read-only. Indicates the index of the Access Category (1-4) being defined:
 - 1 = Best Effort
 - 2 = Background
 - 3 = Video
 - 4 = Voice
- **CWMin:** minimum Contention Window. Configurable range is 0 to 255.
- **CWMax:** maximum Contention Window. Configurable range is 0 to 65535.
- **AIFSN:** Arbitration IFS per access category. Configurable range is 2 to 15.
- **Tx OP Limit:** The Transmission Opportunity Limit. The Tx OP is an interval of time during which a particular QoS enhanced client has the right to initiate a frame exchange sequence onto the wireless medium. The Tx OP Limit defines the upper limit placed on the value of Tx OP a wireless entity can obtain for a particular access category. Configurable range is 0 to 65535.
- **MSDU Lifetime:** specifies the maximum elapsed time between a MSDU transfer request and delivery to the destination, beyond which delivery becomes unnecessary. Configurable range is 0 to 500 seconds.
- **Admission Control Mandatory:** Possible values are True or False. Admission control defines if an Access Point accepts or rejects a requested traffic stream with certain QoS specifications, based on available channel capacity and link conditions. Admission control can be configured for each Access Category (Index).

On the [Policy](#) sub-tab, the user can also configure a *medium maximum threshold* for all Admission Controls. Admission will be granted if the new requested traffic stream and already admitted time is less than the *medium maximum threshold*.

Radius Profiles

Configuring Radius Profiles on the AP allows the administrator to define a profile for RADIUS Servers used by the system or by a VLAN. The network administrator can define [RADIUS Servers per Authentication Mode and per VLAN](#).

The AP communicates with the RADIUS server defined in a profile to provide the following features:

- [MAC Access Control Via RADIUS Authentication](#)
- [802.1x Authentication using RADIUS](#)
- [RADIUS Accounting](#)

Also, [RADIUS Based Management Access](#) allows centralized user management.

The network administrator can configure default RADIUS authentication servers to be used on a system-wide basis, or in networks with VLANs enabled the administrator can also configure separate authentication servers to be used for MAC authentication, EAP authentication, or Accounting in each VLAN. You can configure the AP to communicate with up to six different RADIUS servers per VLAN/SSID:

- Primary Authentication Server (MAC-based authentication)
- Back-up Authentication Server (MAC-based authentication)
- Primary Authentication Server (EAP/802.1x authentication)
- Back-up Authentication Server (EAP/802.1x authentication)
- Primary Accounting Server
- Back-up Accounting Server

The back-up servers are optional, but when configured, the AP will communicate with the back-up server if the primary server is off-line. After the AP has switched to the backup server, it will periodically check the status of the primary RADIUS server every five (5) minutes. Once the primary RADIUS server is again online, the AP automatically reverts from the backup RADIUS server back to the primary RADIUS server. All subsequent requests are then sent to the primary RADIUS server.

You can view monitoring statistics for each of the configured RADIUS servers.

RADIUS Servers per Authentication Mode and per VLAN

The user can configure separate RADIUS authentication servers for each authentication mode and for each SSID (VLAN). For example:

- The user can configure separate RADIUS servers for RADIUS MAC authentication and 802.1x authentication
- The user can configure separate RADIUS servers for each VLAN: VLAN1 could support only WEP clients, whereas VLAN2 could support 802.1x and WEP clients.

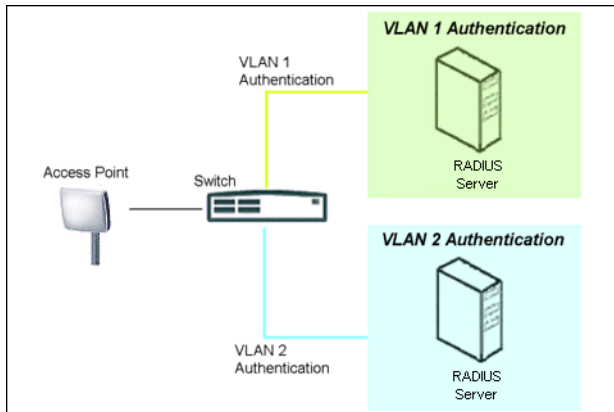


Figure 6-45 RADIUS Servers per VLAN

This figure shows a network with separate authentication servers for each authentication type and for each VLAN. The clients in VLAN 1 are authenticated using the authentication servers configured for VLAN 1. The type of authentication server used depends on whether the authentication is done for an 802.1x client or a non-802.1x client. The clients in VLAN 2 are authenticated using a different set of authentication servers configured for authenticating users in VLAN 2.

Authentication servers for each VLAN are configured as part of the configuration options for that VLAN. RADIUS profiles are independent of VLANs. The user can define any profile to be the default and associate all VLANs to that profile. Four profiles are created by default, “MAC Authentication”, “EAP Authentication”, Accounting”, and “Management”.

RADIUS Servers Enforcing VLAN Access Control

A RADIUS server can be used to enforce VLAN access control in two ways:

- Authorize the SSID the client uses to connect to the AP. The SSID determines the VLAN that the client gets assigned to.
- Assigning the user to a VLAN by specifying the VLAN membership information of the user.

Configuring Radius Profiles

A RADIUS server Profile consists of a Primary and a Secondary RADIUS server that get assigned to act as either MAC Authentication servers, 802.1x/EAP Authentication servers, or Accounting Servers in the VLAN Configuration. See [Configuring Security Profiles](#).

The RADIUS Profiles tab allows you to add new RADIUS profiles or modify or delete existing profiles.

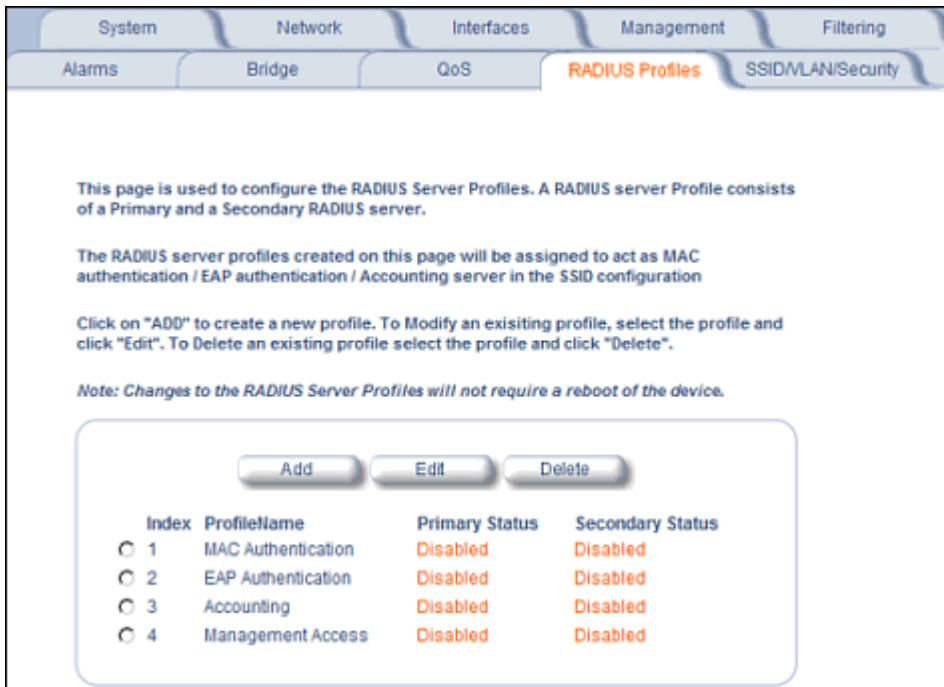


Figure 6-46 RADIUS Server Profiles

Adding or Modifying a RADIUS Server Profile

Perform the following procedure to add a RADIUS server profile and to configure its parameters.

1. Click **Add** to create a new profile. To Modify an existing profile, select the profile and click Edit. To delete an existing profile, select the profile and click Delete. You cannot delete a RADIUS server profile if it is applied to an SSID.
2. Configure the following parameters for the RADIUS Server profile (see [Figure 6-47](#)):

NOTE: *This page configures only the Primary RADIUS Server associated with the profile. After configuring these parameters, save them by clicking OK. Then, to configure the Secondary RADIUS Server, edit the profile from the main page.*

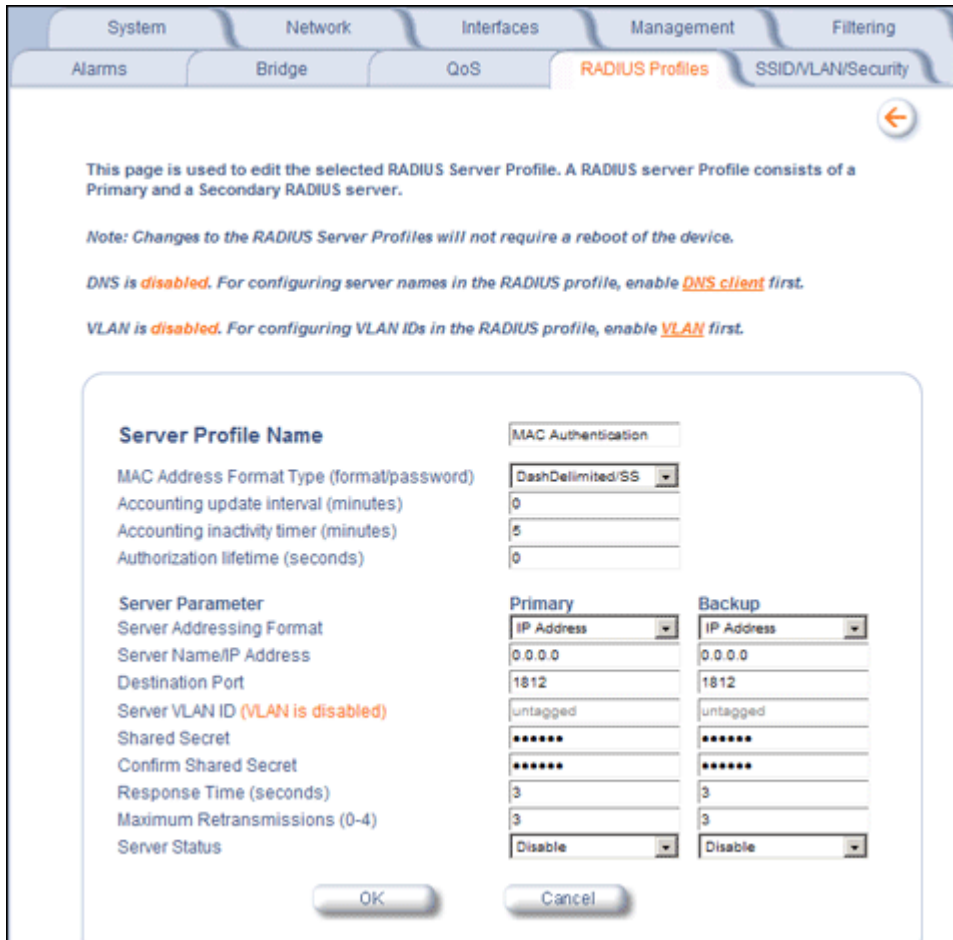


Figure 6-47 Add RADIUS Server Profile

- **Server Profile Name:** the profile name. This is the name used to associated a VLAN to the profile. See [Configuring Security Profiles](#). The Server Profile Name is also used in the Configure > Management > Services page to specify the RADIUS profile to be used for RADIUS Based Management Access.
- **MAC Address Format Type:** This parameter should correspond to the format in which the clients' 12-digit MAC addresses are listed within the RADIUS server and the way passwords are sent to the RADIUS server. Available options are:
 - Dash delimited/SS: MAC addresses are formatted with a dash between each pair of digits (xx-yy-zz-aa-bb), and the password sent to the RADIUS server is the shared secret (configured below).
 - Colon delimited/SS: MAC addresses are formatted with a colon between each pair of digits (xx:yy:zz:aa:bb:cc) and the password sent to the RADIUS server is the shared secret (configured below).
 - Single dash delimited/SS: MAC addresses are formatted with a dash between the sixth and seventh digits (xxyyzz-aabbcc) and the password sent to the RADIUS server is the shared secret (configured below).
 - No delimiters/SS: MAC addresses are formatted with no characters or spaces between pairs of hexadecimal digits (xxyyzaabbcc) and the password sent to the RADIUS server is the shared secret (configured below).
 - Dash delimited/MAC: MAC addresses are formatted with a dash between each pair of digits (xx-yy-zz-aa-bb), and the password sent to the RADIUS server is the MAC address of the client.
 - Colon delimited/MAC: MAC addresses are formatted with a colon between each pair of digits (xx:yy:zz:aa:bb:cc) and the password sent to the RADIUS server is the MAC address of the client.

Advanced Configuration of Mesh and Access Point Module

- Single dash delimited/MAC: MAC addresses are formatted with a dash between the sixth and seventh digits (xxyyzz-aabbcc) and the password sent to the RADIUS server is the MAC address of the client.
 - No delimiters/MAC: MAC addresses are formatted with no characters or spaces between pairs of hexadecimal digits (xxyyzzaaabcc) and the password sent to the RADIUS server is the MAC address of the client.
 - **Accounting update interval:** Enter the time interval (in minutes) for sending Accounting Update messages to the RADIUS server. A value of 0 (default) means that the AP will not send Accounting Update messages.
 - **Accounting inactivity timer:** Enter the accounting inactivity timer. This parameter supports a value from 1-60 minutes. The default is 5 minutes.
 - **Authorization lifetime:** Enter the time, in seconds, each client session may be active before being automatically re-authenticated. This parameter supports a value between 900 and 43200 seconds. The default is 0 (disabled).
 - **Server Addressing Format:** select IP Address or Name. If you want to identify RADIUS servers by name, you must configure the AP as a DNS Client. See [DNS Client](#) for details.
 - **Server Name/IP Address:** Enter the server's name or IP address.
 - **Destination Port:** Enter the port number which the AP and the server will use to communicate. By default, RADIUS servers communicate on port 1812.
 - **Server VLAN ID:** Indicates the VLAN that uses this RADIUS server profile. If VLAN is disabled, this field will be grayed out.
 - **Shared Secret and Confirm Shared Secret:** Enter the password shared by the RADIUS server and the AP. The same password must also be configured on the RADIUS server. The default password is "public."
 - **Response Time (seconds):** Enter the maximum time, in seconds, that the AP should wait for the RADIUS server to respond to a request. The range is 1-10 seconds; the default is 3 seconds.
 - **Maximum Retransmissions (0-4):** Enter the maximum number of times an authentication request may be transmitted. The range is 0 to 4, the default is 3.
 - **Server Status:** Select Enable from the drop-down box to enable the RADIUS Server Profile.
3. Click **OK**.
 4. Select the Profile and click **Edit** to configure the Secondary RADIUS Server, if required.

MAC Access Control Via RADIUS Authentication

If you want to control wireless access to the network and if your network includes a RADIUS Server, you can store the list of MAC addresses on the RADIUS server rather than configure each AP individually. You can define a RADIUS Profile that specifies the IP Address of the server that contains a central list of MAC Address values identifying the authorized stations that may access the wireless network. You must specify information for at least the primary RADIUS server. The back-up RADIUS server is optional.

NOTE: Each VLAN can be configured to use a separate RADIUS server (and backup server) for MAC authentication. MAC access control can be separately enabled for each VLAN.

NOTE: Contact your RADIUS server manufacturer if you have problems configuring the server or have problems using RADIUS authentication.

802.1x Authentication using RADIUS

You must configure a primary EAP/802.1x Authentication server to use 802.1x security. A back-up server is optional.

NOTE: Each VLAN can be configured to use a separate RADIUS server (and backup server) for 802.1x authentication. 802.1x authentication ("EAP authentication") can be separately enabled for each VLAN.

RADIUS Accounting

Using an external RADIUS server, the AP can track and record the length of client sessions on the access point by sending RADIUS accounting messages per RFC2866. When a wireless client is successfully authenticated, RADIUS

accounting is initiated by sending an “Accounting Start” request to the RADIUS server. When the wireless client session ends, an “Accounting Stop” request is sent to the RADIUS server.

NOTE: *Each VLAN can be configured to use a separate RADIUS accounting server (and backup accounting server).*

Session Length

Accounting sessions continue when a client reauthenticates to the same AP. Sessions are terminated when:

- A client disassociates.
- A client does not transmit any data to the AP for a fixed amount of time.
- A client is detected on a different interface.
- Idle-Timeout or Session-Timeout attributes are configured in the Radius server.

If the client roams from one AP to another, one session is terminated and a new session is begun.

NOTE: *This feature requires RADIUS authentication using MAC Access Control or 802.1x. Wireless clients configured in the Access Point’s static MAC Access Control list are not tracked.*

Authentication and Accounting Attributes

Additionally, the AP supports a number of Authentication and Accounting Attributes defined in RFC2865, RFC2866, RFC2869, and RFC3580.

Authentication Attributes

- State: Received in Access-Accept Packet by the AP during Authentication and sent back as-is during Re-Authentication.
- Class: Received in Access-Accept Packet by the AP during Authentication and back as in Accounting Packets.
- Session-Timeout
 - If the RADIUS server does not send a Session-Timeout, the AP will set the subscriber expiration time to 0, which means indefinite access.
 - The Termination Action attribute defines how the Session-Timeout attribute will be interpreted. If the Termination Action is DEFAULT, then the session is terminated on expiration of the Session-Timeout time interval. If Termination Action is RADIUS-Request, then re-authentication is done on expiration on the session.
 - If the RADIUS server sends a Session-Timeout, the value specified by the Session-Timeout attribute will take precedence over the configured Authorization Lifetime value.
- Termination-Action
 - Valid values are: Default (0), RADIUS-Request (1). When the value is “default,” the Termination-Action attribute sends an accounting stop message and then reauthenticates. If the value is “RADIUS-Request,” the Termination-Action attribute reauthenticates without sending an accounting stop.
- Idle Timeout
 - The AP internally maintains the Idle-Timeout attribute obtained for each of the users during their authentication process, and uses this time interval in place of accounting inactivity time for timing out clients.
- Calling Station Id
 - MAC address of the client being authenticated.
- Called Station Id
 - The AP sends the MAC address of its own wireless interface with which the client getting authenticated is getting associated, appended with the SSID. If VLAN is enabled, the SSID and corresponding VLAN ID get appended.
- Acct-Interim-Interval
 - Obtained during the Authentication process and used for determining the time interval for sending Accounting Update messages.
 - This attribute value takes precedence over the value of the Accounting Update Interval.

Accounting Attributes

- Acct-Delay-Time
 - Indicates how many seconds the AP has been trying to send a particular packet related to a particular user. This time can be used at the server to determine the approximate time of the event generating this accounting request.
- Acct-Session-Id
 - Unique accounting ID that aids in tracking client accounting records. This attribute is sent in Start and Stop RADIUS accounting messages, and contains the client MAC address appended with the unique session ID.
- Acct-Session-Time
 - Acct-Session-Time is calculated the following way (for each transmitted/retransmitted Acct-Stop):
Acct-Session-Time = time of last sent packet - subscriber login time.
- Acct-Input-Octets
 - Number of octets (bytes) received by subscriber.
- Acct-Output-Octets
 - Number of octets (bytes) sent by subscriber.
- Acct-Input-Packets
 - Number of packets received by subscriber.
- Acct-Output-Packets
 - Number of packets sent by subscriber.
- Acct-Terminate Cause
 - Indicates how the session was terminated.
- Vendor Specific Attributes

SSID/VLAN/Security

The AP provides several security features to protect your network from unauthorized access. This section gives an overview of VLANs and then discusses the SSID/VLAN/Security configuration options in the AP:

- [VLAN Overview](#)
- [Management VLAN](#)
- [Security Profile](#)
- [MAC Access](#)
- [Wireless-A or Wireless-B](#)

The AP also provides Broadcast Unique Beacon/Closed System and Rogue Scan to protect your network from unauthorized access. See the [Wireless-A or Wireless-B](#) and [Rogue Scan](#) sections for more information.

VLAN Overview

Virtual Local Area Networks (VLANs) are logical groupings of network hosts. Defined by software settings, other VLAN members or resources appear (to clients) to be on the same physical segment, no matter where they are attached on the logical LAN or WAN segment. They simplify traffic flow between clients and their frequently-used or restricted resources.

VLANs now extend as far as the reach of the access point signal. Clients can be segmented into wireless sub-networks via SSID and VLAN assignment. A Client can access the network by connecting to an AP configured to support its assigned SSID/VLAN.

AP devices are fully VLAN-ready; however, by default VLAN support is disabled. Before enabling VLAN support, certain network settings should be configured, and network resources such as a VLAN-aware switch, a RADIUS server, and possibly a DHCP server should be available.

Once enabled, VLANs are used to conveniently, efficiently, and easily manage your network in the following ways:

Advanced Configuration of Mesh and Access Point Module

- Manage adds, moves, and changes from a single point of contact
- Define and monitor groups
- Reduce broadcast and multicast traffic to unnecessary destinations
 - Improve network performance and reduce latency
- Increase security
 - Secure network restricts members to resources on their own VLAN
 - Clients roam without compromising security

VLAN tagged data is collected and distributed through an AP's wireless interface(s) based on Network Name (SSID). An Ethernet port on the access point connects a wireless cell or network to a wired backbone. The access points communicate across a VLAN-capable switch that analyzes VLAN-tagged packet headers and directs traffic to the appropriate ports. On the wired network, a RADIUS server authenticates traffic and a DHCP server manages IP addresses for the VLAN(s). Resources like servers and printers may be present, and a hub may include multiple APs, extending the network over a larger area.

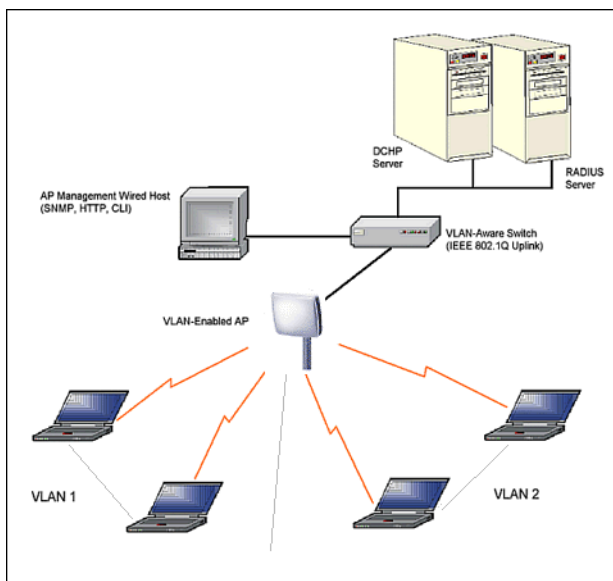


Figure 6-48 Components of a Typical VLAN

VLAN Workgroups and Traffic Management

Access Points that are not VLAN-capable typically transmit broadcast and multicast traffic to all wireless Network Interface Cards (NICs). This process wastes wireless bandwidth and degrades throughput performance. In comparison, a VLAN-capable AP is designed to efficiently manage delivery of broadcast, multicast, and unicast traffic to wireless clients.

The AP assigns clients to a VLAN based on a Network Name (SSID). The AP can support up to 16 SSIDs per radio, with a unique VLAN configurable per SSID.

The AP matches packets transmitted or received to a network name with the associated VLAN. Traffic received by a VLAN is only sent on the wireless interface associated with that same VLAN. This eliminates unnecessary traffic on the wireless LAN, conserving bandwidth and maximizing throughput.

In addition to enhancing wireless traffic management, the VLAN-capable AP supports easy assignment of wireless users to workgroups. In a typical scenario, each user VLAN represents a workgroup; for example, one VLAN could be used for an EMPLOYEE workgroup and the other for a GUEST workgroup.

Advanced Configuration of Mesh and Access Point Module

In this scenario, the AP would assign every packet it accepted to a VLAN. Each packet would then be identified as EMPLOYEE or GUEST, depending on which wireless NIC received it. The AP would insert VLAN headers or “tags” with identifiers into the packets transmitted on the wired backbone to a network switch.

Finally, the switch would be configured to route packets from the EMPLOYEE workgroup to the appropriate corporate resources such as printers and servers. Packets from the GUEST workgroup could be restricted to a gateway that allowed access to only the Internet. A member of the GUEST workgroup could send and receive e-mail and access the Internet, but would be prevented from accessing servers or hosts on the local corporate network.

Typical User VLAN Configurations

VLANs segment network traffic into workgroups, which enable you to limit broadcast and multicast traffic. Workgroups enable clients from different VLANs to access different resources using the same network infrastructure. Clients using the same physical network are limited to those resources available to their workgroup.

The AP can segment users into a maximum of 16 different workgroups per radio, based on an SSID/VLAN grouping (also referred as a VLAN Workgroup or a Sub-network).

NOTE: VLAN must be enabled to configure security per SSID.

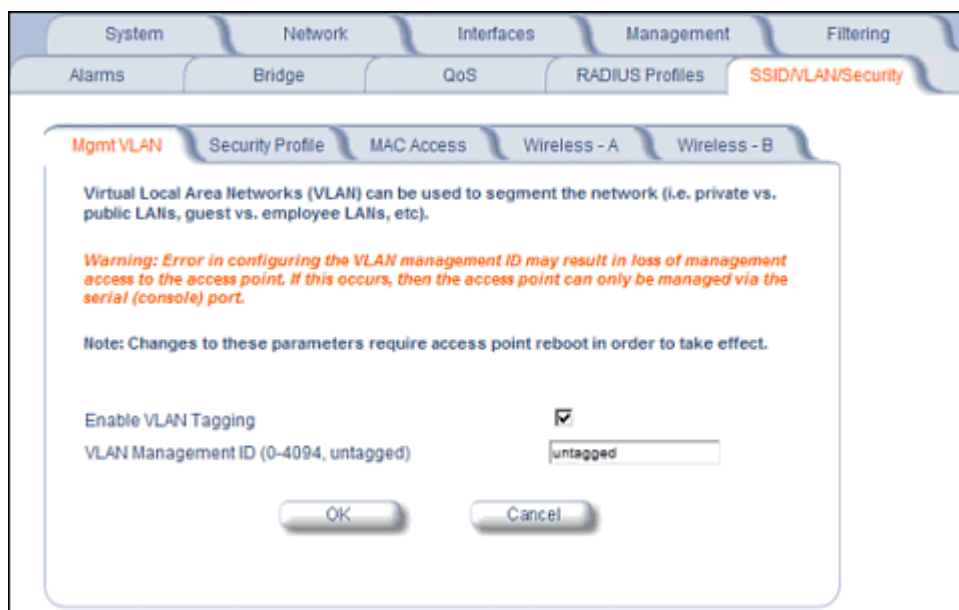
Management VLAN

Figure 6-49 Mgmt VLAN

VLAN Tagging Management**Control Access to the AP**

Management access to the AP can easily be secured by making management stations or hosts and the AP itself members of a common VLAN. Simply configure a non-zero management VLAN ID and enable VLAN to restrict management of the AP to members of the same VLAN.

CAUTION: If a non-zero management VLAN ID is configured then management access to the AP is restricted to wired or wireless hosts that are members of the same VLAN. Ensure your management platform or host is a member of the same VLAN before attempting to manage the AP.

NOTE: When VLAN is enabled, ensure that all devices in the network share the same VLAN ID.

1. Click **Configure** > **SSID/VLAN/Security** > **Mgmt VLAN**.

2. Set the VLAN Management ID to a value of between 1 and 4094. (A value of -1 disables VLAN Tagging).
3. Place a check mark in the **Enable VLAN Tagging** box.

Provide Access to a Wireless Host in the Same Workgroup

The VLAN feature can allow wireless clients to manage the AP. If the VLAN Management ID matches a VLAN User ID, then those wireless clients who are members of that VLAN will have AP management access.

CAUTION: *Once a VLAN Management ID is configured and is equivalent to one of the VLAN User IDs on the AP, all members of that User VLAN will have management access to the AP. Be careful to restrict VLAN membership to those with legitimate access to the AP.*

NOTE: *When VLAN is enabled, ensure that all devices in the network share the same VLAN ID.*

1. Click **Configure > SSID/VLAN/Security > Mgmt VLAN**.
2. Set the **VLAN Management ID** to use the same VLAN ID as one of the configured SSIDs.
3. Place a check mark in the **Enable VLAN Tagging** box.

Disable VLAN Tagging

1. Click **Configure > SSID/VLAN/Security > Mgmt VLAN**.
2. Remove the check mark from the **Enable VLAN Tagging** box (to disable all VLAN functionality) or set the **VLAN Management ID** to -1 (to disable VLAN Tagging only).

NOTE: *If you disable VLAN Tagging, you will be unable to configure security per SSID.*

Security Profile

See the following sections:

- [Security Features](#)
- [Authentication Protocol Hierarchy](#)
- [VLANs and Security Profiles](#)
- [Configuring Security Profiles](#)

Security Features

The AP supports the following security features:

- **WEP Encryption:** The original encryption technique specified by the IEEE 802.11 standard.
- **802.1x Authentication:** An IEEE standard for client authentication.
- **Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA/802.11i [WPA2]):** A new standard that provides improved encryption security over WEP.

NOTE: *The AP does not support shared key 802.11 MAC level authentication. Clients with this MAC level feature must disable it.*

WEP Encryption

The IEEE 802.11 standards specify an optional encryption feature, known as Wired Equivalent Privacy or WEP, that is designed to provide a wireless LAN with a security level equal to what is found on a wired Ethernet network. WEP encrypts the data portion of each packet exchanged on an 802.11 network using an Encryption Key (also known as a WEP Key).

When Encryption is enabled, two 802.11 devices must have the same Encryption Keys and both devices must be configured to use Encryption in order to communicate. If one device is configured to use Encryption but a second device is not, then the two devices will not communicate, even if both devices have the same Encryption Keys.

802.1x Authentication

IEEE 802.1x is a standard that provides a means to authenticate and authorize network devices attached to a LAN port. A port in the context of IEEE 802.1x is a point of attachment to the LAN, either a physical Ethernet connection or a wireless link to an Access Point. 802.1x requires a RADIUS server and uses the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) as a standards-based authentication framework, and supports automatic key distribution for enhanced security. The EAP-based authentication framework can easily be upgraded to keep pace with future EAP types.

Popular EAP types include:

- EAP-Message Digest 5 (MD5): Username/Password-based authentication; does not support automatic key distribution
- EAP-Transport Layer Security (TLS): Certificate-based authentication (a certificate is required on the server and each client); supports automatic key distribution
- EAP-Tunneled Transport Layer Security (TTLS): Certificate-based authentication (a certificate is required on the server; a client's username/password is tunneled to the server over a secure connection); supports automatic key distribution
- PEAP - Protected EAP with MS-CHAP: Secure username/password-based authentication; supports automatic key distribution

Different servers support different EAP types and each EAP type provides different features. See the documentation that came with your RADIUS server to determine which EAP types it supports.

NOTE: The AP supports the following EAP types when Security Mode is set to 802.1x, WPA, or 802.11i (WPA2): EAP-TLS, PEAP, EAP-TTLS, EAP-MD5, and EAP-SIM.

Authentication Process

There are three main components in the authentication process. The standard refers to them as:

1. Supplicant (client PC)
2. Authenticator (Access Point)
3. Authentication server (RADIUS server)

When the Security Mode is set to 802.1x Station, WPA Station, or 802.11i Station you need to configure your RADIUS server for authentication purposes.

Prior to successful authentication, an unauthenticated client PC cannot send any data traffic through the AP device to other systems on the LAN. The AP inhibits all data traffic from a particular client PC until the client PC is authenticated. Regardless of its authentication status, a client PC can always exchange 802.1x messages in the clear with the AP (the client begins encrypting data after it has been authenticated).

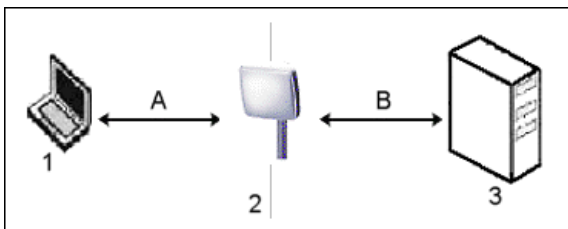


Figure 6-50 RADIUS Authentication Illustrated

The AP acts as a pass-through device to facilitate communications between the client PC and the RADIUS server. The AP (2) and the client (1) exchange 802.1x messages using an EAPOL (EAP Over LAN) protocol (A). Messages sent from the client station are encapsulated by the AP and transmitted to the RADIUS (3) server using EAP extensions (B).

Upon receiving a reply EAP packet from the RADIUS, the message is typically forwarded to the client, after translating it back to the EAPOL format. Negotiations take place between the client and the RADIUS server. After the client has been

successfully authenticated, the client receives an Encryption Key from the AP (if the EAP type supports automatic key distribution). The client uses this key to encrypt data after it has been authenticated.

For 802.11a, 4.9 GHz, and 802.11b/g clients that communicate with an AP, each client receives its own unique encryption key; this is known as Per User Per Session Encryption Keys.

Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA/802.11i [WPA2])

Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA) is a security standard designed by the Wi-Fi Alliance in conjunction with the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE). The AP supports 802.11i (WPA2), based on the IEEE 802.11i security standard.

WPA is a replacement for Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP), the encryption technique specified by the original 802.11 standard. WEP has several vulnerabilities that have been widely publicized. WPA addresses these weaknesses and provides a stronger security system to protect wireless networks.

WPA provides the following new security measures not available with WEP:

- Improved packet encryption using the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP) and the Michael Message Integrity Check (MIC).
- Per-user, per-session dynamic encryption keys:
 - Each client uses a different key to encrypt and decrypt unicast packets exchanged with the AP
 - A client's key is different for every session; it changes each time the client associates with an AP
 - The AP uses a single global key to encrypt broadcast packets that are sent to all clients simultaneously
 - Encryption keys change periodically based on the **Re-keying Interval** parameter
 - WPA uses 128-bit encryption keys
- Dynamic Key distribution
 - The AP generates and maintains the keys for its clients
 - The AP securely delivers the appropriate keys to its clients
- Client/server mutual authentication
 - 802.1x
 - Pre-shared key (for networks that do not have an 802.1x solution implemented)

The AP supports the following WPA security modes:

- **WPA:** The AP uses 802.1x to authenticate clients and TKIP for encryption. You should only use an EAP that supports mutual authentication and session key generation, such as EAP-TLS, EAP-TTLS, and PEAP. See 802.1x Authentication for details.
- **WPA-PSK (Pre-Shared Key):** For networks that do not have 802.1x implemented, you can configure the AP to authenticate clients based on a Pre-Shared Key. This is a shared secret that is manually configured on the AP and each of its clients. The Pre-Shared Key must be 256 bits long, which is either 64 hexadecimal digits or 32 alphanumeric characters. The AP also supports a **PSK Pass Phrase** option to facilitate the creation of the TKIP Pre-Shared Key (so a user can enter an easy-to-remember phrase rather than a string of characters).
- **802.11i** (also known as WPA2): The AP provides security to clients according to the 802.11i draft standard, using 802.1x authentication, a CCMP cipher based on AES, and re-keying.
- **802.11i-PSK** (also known as WPA2 PSK): The AP uses a CCMP cipher based on AES, and encrypts frames to clients based on a Pre-Shared Key. The Pre-Shared Key must be 256 bits long, which is either 64 hexadecimal digits or 32 alphanumeric characters. The AP also supports a **PSK Pass Phrase** option to facilitate the creation of the Pre-Shared Key (so a user can enter an easy-to-remember phrase rather than a string of characters).

NOTE: For more information on WPA, see the Wi-Fi Alliance Web site at <http://www.wi-fi.org>.

Authentication Protocol Hierarchy

There is a hierarchy of authentication protocols defined for the AP. The hierarchy is as follows, from highest to lowest:

- 802.1x authentication (including 802.1x, WPA, WPA-PSK, 802.11i, 802.11i-PSK)
- MAC Access Control via RADIUS Authentication
- MAC Access Control through individual APs' MAC Access Control Lists

If you have both 802.1x and MAC Access Control authentication enabled, the 802.1x authentication takes precedence because it is higher in the authentication protocol hierarchy. This is required in order to propagate the WEP/TKIP/AES keys to the clients in such cases. If you disable 802.1x on the AP, you will see the effects of MAC authentication.

In addition, setting MAC Access Control status to **Strict** will cause *both* MAC ACL settings and 802.1x settings to be applied.

For example, assume that the MAC Access Control List contains MAC addresses to block, and that WPA-PSK is configured to allow access to clients with the appropriate PSK Passphrase.

- If the MAC ACL status is set to **Enable**, WPA-PSK will take precedence, and clients in the MAC ACL with the correct PSK passphrase will be *allowed*. Only the WPA-PSK setting is taken into consideration.
- If the MAC ACL status is set to **Strict**, then clients in the MAC ACL will be blocked even if they have the correct PSK passphrase. Clients will only be allowed if they have the correct passphrase *and* are NOT listed in the MAC ACL. In this way, both MAC and WPA-PSK settings are taken into consideration.

VLANs and Security Profiles

The AP allows you to segment wireless networks into multiple sub-networks based on Network Name (SSID) and VLAN membership. A Network Name (SSID) identifies a wireless network. Clients associate with Access Points that share an SSID. During installation, the Setup Wizard prompts you to configure a Primary Network Name for each wireless interface.

After initial setup and once VLAN is enabled, the AP can be configured to support up to 16 SSIDs per wireless interface to segment wireless networks based on VLAN membership.

Each VLAN can be associated to a Security Profile and RADIUS Server Profiles. A Security Profile defines the allowed wireless clients, and authentication and encryption types. See the following sections for configuration details.

Configuring Security Profiles

Security policies can be configured and applied on the AP as a whole, or on a per VLAN basis. When VLAN is disabled on the AP, the user can configure a security profile for each interface of the AP. When VLANs are enabled and Security per SSID is enabled, the user can configure a security profile for each VLAN.

The user defines a security policy by specifying one or more values for the following parameters:

- Wireless STA types (WPA station, 802.11i (WPA2) station, 802.1x station, WEP station, WPA-PSK, and 802.11i-PSK) that can associate to the AP.
- Authentication mechanisms (802.1x, RADIUS MAC authentication) that are used to authenticate clients for each type of station.
- Cipher Suites (CCMP, TKIP, WEP, None) used for encapsulating the wireless data for each type of station.

Up to 16 security profiles can be configured per wireless interface.

NOTE: Mesh security is configured on the Mesh tab.

1. Click **Configure** > **SSID/VLAN/Security** > **Security Profile**.

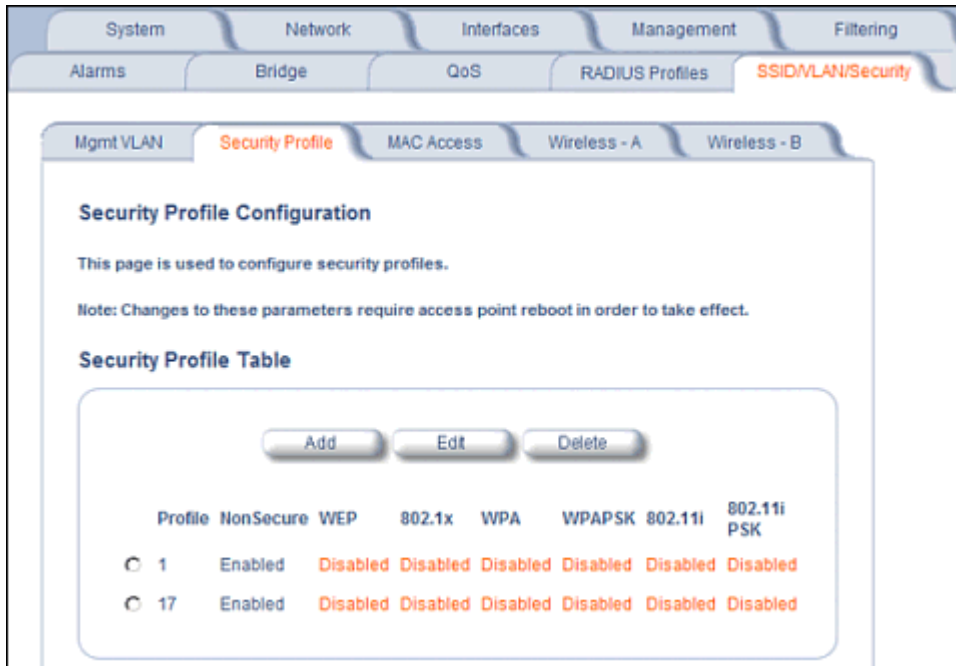


Figure 6-51 Security Profile Configuration

- Click **Add** in the Security Profile Table to create a new entry. To modify an existing profile, select the profile and click **Edit**. To delete an existing profile, select the profile and click **Delete**. You cannot delete a Security Profile used in an SSID. Also, the first Security Profile cannot be deleted.
- Configure one or more types of wireless stations (security modes) that are allowed access to the AP under the security profile. The WEP/PSK parameters are separately configurable for each security mode. To enable a security mode in the profile (Non Secure Station, WEP Station, 802.1x Station, WPA Station, WPA-PSK Station, 802.11i (WPA2) Station, 802.11i-PSK Station), check the box next to the mode. See [Figure 6-52](#).

If the security mode selected in a profile is WEP, WPA-PSK, or 802.11i-PSK, then you must configure the WEP or Pre-Shared Keys.

NOTE: If an 802.1x client that has already been authenticated attempts to switch to WEP, or if a WEP client that has already been connected attempts to switch to 802.1x, the AP will not allow the client to switch immediately. If this happens, either reboot the AP or disable the client/roam to a new AP for five minutes, and then attempt to reconnect to the AP. If the client is still unable to connect after waiting five minutes, reboot the AP.

- Configure the parameters as follows for each enabled security mode. See [Figure 6-52](#).

- **Non Secure Station:**

- Authentication Mode: None. The AP allows access to Stations without authentication.
 - Non secure station should be used only with WEP or 802.1x security mode.
- Cipher: None

- **WEP Station:**

- Authentication Mode: None
- Cipher: WEP
- Encryption Key 0, Encryption Key 1, Encryption Key 2, Encryption Key 3

NOTE: When VLAN tagging is enabled, only Key 0 can be configured.

- Encryption Key Length: 64, 128, or 152 Bits.

Advanced Configuration of Mesh and Access Point Module

- For 64-bit encryption, an encryption key is 10 hexadecimal characters (0-9 and A-F) or 5 ASCII characters (see [ASCII Chart for Mesh and Access Point Module](#)).
- For 128-bit encryption, an encryption key is 26 hexadecimal characters or 13 ASCII characters.
- For 152-bit encryption, an encryption key is 32 hexadecimal characters or 16 ASCII characters.

- Encryption Transmit Key: select Key 0, Key 1, Key 2, or Key 3

NOTE: When VLAN tagging is enabled, only Key 0 can be configured.

- **802.1x Station:**

- Authentication Mode: 802.1x
- Cipher: WEP
- Encryption Key Length: 64 or 128 Bits.
 - If 802.1x is enabled simultaneously with WEP, the 802.1x Station's encryption key length is determined by the WEP encryption key.

- **WPA Station:**

- Authentication Mode: 802.1x
- Cipher: TKIP

- **WPA-PSK Station:**

- Authentication Mode: PSK
- Cipher: TKIP
- PSK Passphrase: an 8-63 character user-defined phrase. It is recommended a passphrase of at least 13 characters, including both letters and numbers, and upper and lower case characters, be used to ensure that the generated key cannot be easily deciphered by network infiltrators.

- **802.11i Station:**

- Authentication Mode: 802.1x
- Cipher: CCMP based on AES

- **802.11i-PSK Station:**

- Authentication Mode: PSK
- Cipher: CCMP based on AES
- PSK Passphrase: an 8-63 character user-defined phrase. It is recommended a passphrase of at least 13 characters, including both letters and numbers, and upper and lower case characters, to ensure that the generated key cannot be easily deciphered by network infiltrators.

5. When finished configuring all parameters, click **OK**.

6. If you selected a Security Mode of 802.1x Station, WPA Station, or 802.11i Station, you must configure a RADIUS 802.1x/EAP server.

Security Profile 1 will be used by default for all wireless interfaces.

7. Reboot the AP.

System
Network
Interfaces
Management
Filtering

Alarms
Bridge
QoS
RADIUS Profiles
SSID/LAN/Security

Security Profile Table - Add Entries

This page is used to edit a Security Profile.

If the WEP security mode is configured, then the appropriate key size must be configured. The access point supports 64, 128, and 152 bit encryption keys. The following table provides information on how to configure encryption keys using HEX or ASCII values.

	Configuration in Hex	Configuration in ASCII
64 bit encryption key	10 characters (0-F)	5 alphanumeric characters
128 bit encryption key	26 characters (0-F)	13 alphanumeric characters
152 bit encryption key	32 characters (0-F)	16 alphanumeric characters

If the WPA/PSK or 802.11i/PSK security mode is configured, then the appropriate PSK pass phrase must be configured. The PSK pass phrase consists of a alphanumeric string from 8 to 63 characters.

802.1x, WPA or 802.11i security mode can be configured only if an EAP RADIUS server profile is configured and enabled. Certain security modes and their combinations may not be available depending on the security capabilities of the wireless interface.

Note: Changes to these parameters require access point reboot in order to take effect.

Non Secure Station

	Authentication Mode	None
	Cipher	None

WEP Station

	Authentication Mode	None
	Cipher	WEP
	Encryption Key 0	<input type="text"/>
	Encryption Key 1	<input type="text"/>
	Encryption Key 2	<input type="text"/>
	Encryption Key 3	<input type="text"/>
	Encryption Transmit Key	Key 0 <input type="button" value="v"/>

802.1x Station

	Authentication Mode	802.1x
	Cipher	WEP
	Encryption Key Length	64 Bits <input type="button" value="v"/>

WPA Station

	Authentication Mode	802.1x
	Cipher	TKIP

WPA-PSK Station

	Authentication Mode	PSK
	Cipher	TKIP
	PSK Passphrase	<input type="text"/>

802.11i Station

	Authentication Mode	802.1x
	Cipher	AES

802.11i-PSK Station

	Authentication Mode	PSK
	Cipher	AES
	PSK Passphrase	<input type="text"/>

Figure 6-52 Security Profile Table - Add Entries

MAC Access

The MAC Access sub-tab allows you to build a list of stations, identified by their MAC addresses, authorized to access the network through the AP. The list is stored inside each AP within your network. Note that you must reboot the AP for any changes to the MAC Access Control Table to take effect. Up to 1000 entries can be made in the table.

The “MAC ACL Status” parameter (configurable on the **SSID/VLAN/Security > Wireless A or B** sub-tab) is per VLAN if VLAN Management is enabled. All other parameters besides “MAC ACL Status” are configured per AP, even if VLAN is enabled.

The following list details the configurable MAC Access parameters.

NOTE: *MAC Access Control status is controlled on the **SSID/VLAN/Security > Wireless A or B** sub-tab. When set to Strict, changes to the MAC ACL table will take effect immediately, without a unit reboot. When not set to Strict, changes will not take effect until the unit is rebooted.*

- **Operation Type:** Choose between **Passthru** and **Block**. This determines how the stations identified in the MAC Access Control Table are filtered.
 - If set to **Passthru**, only the addresses listed in the Control Table will pass through the bridge.
 - If set to **Block**, the bridge will block traffic to or from the addresses listed in the Control Table.
- **MAC Access Control Table:** Click **Add** to create a new entry. Click **Edit** to change an existing entry. Each entry contains the following field:
 - **MAC Address:** Enter the wireless client’s MAC address.
 - **Comment:** Enter an optional comment such as the client’s name.
 - **Status:** The entry is enabled automatically when saved (so the Status field is only visible when editing an entry). You can also disable or delete entries by changing this field’s value.

NOTE: *For larger networks that include multiple Access Points, you may prefer to maintain this list on a centralized location using the MAC Access Control Via RADIUS Authentication.*



Figure 6-53 MAC Access Configuration Screen

Wireless-A or Wireless-B

Each SSID can have its own Security Profile that defines its security mode, authentication mechanism, and encryption, so that customers can have multiple types of clients (non-WEP, WEP, 802.1x, WPA, WPA-PSK, 802.11i, 802.11i-PSK) on the same system separated per VLAN. See the [Security Profile](#) section for more information. Each SSID can support a unique VLAN. In order for the AP to support multiple SSID/VLANs, VLAN Tagging must be enabled. These parameters are configurable on the **Wireless-A and Wireless-B** screens.

Configuring an SSID/VLAN with VLAN Tagging Disabled

With VLAN tagging disabled (from the **SSID/VLAN/Security > Mgmt VLAN** tab), only one SSID can be configured per interface. All parameters set on the Wireless-A or Wireless-B tab will be applied to that SSID.

1. Click **SSID/VLAN/Security > Wireless-A or Wireless-B**.

The **SSID, VLAN, and Security Configuration** page is displayed.

The screenshot displays the configuration page for Wireless A. At the top, there are navigation tabs: System, Network, Interfaces, Management, and Filtering. Below these are sub-tabs: Alarms, Bridge, QoS, RADIUS Profiles, and SSID/VLAN/Security. The main content area is titled "SSID, VLAN, and Security Data Configuration - Wireless A". It contains several paragraphs of instructional text and a list of configuration parameters. The "Enable Security Per SSID" checkbox is unchecked. The "Accounting Status" dropdown is set to "Disable". Other dropdowns for "RADIUS MAC Authentication Status" and "MAC ACL Status" are also set to "Disable". The "Rekeying Interval (seconds)" is set to "900". The "Security Profile" is set to "1". The "RADIUS MAC Authentication Profile" is set to "MAC Authentication", the "RADIUS EAP Authentication Profile" is set to "EAP Authentication", and the "RADIUS Accounting Profile" is set to "Accounting". At the bottom, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Figure 6-54 SSID, VLAN, and Security Configuration (VLAN Tagging Disabled)

2. Enable or disable RADIUS accounting on the VLAN/SSID by selecting **Enable** or **Disable** from the **Accounting Status** drop-down menu.
3. Control the functionality of RADIUS MAC Authentication on the VLAN/SSID by selecting one of the following from the **RADIUS Authentication Status** drop-down menu.

- **Enable:** MAC addresses in the MAC Access Control List stored on the RADIUS server are blocked or allowed, based on the MAC ACL settings. If a higher priority authentication protocol is also enabled, the higher-priority settings will override the MAC ACL settings.
 - **Disable:** RADIUS MAC ACL settings are disabled.
 - **Strict:** RADIUS MAC ACL settings are enabled. If a higher-priority authentication protocol is also enabled, RADIUS MAC ACL settings will be applied in addition to the higher priority authentication protocol settings.
4. Control the functionality of the MAC Access Control List on the VLAN/SSID by selecting one of the following from the **MAC ACL Status** drop-down menu:
 - **Enable:** MAC addresses in the MAC Access Control List are blocked or allowed, based on the MAC ACL settings. If a higher priority authentication protocol is also enabled, the higher-priority settings will override the MAC ACL settings.
 - **Disable:** MAC ACL settings are disabled.
 - **Strict:** MAC ACL settings are enabled. If a higher-priority authentication protocol is also enabled, MAC ACL settings will be applied in addition to the higher priority authentication protocol settings. When MAC ACL Status is set to Strict, changes to the MAC ACL table will take effect without a device reboot.
 5. Enter **Rekeying Interval** in seconds (between 300 and 65525). When set to 0, this parameter is disabled. The default is 900 seconds.
 6. Enter the **Security Profile** used by the VLAN in the Security Profile field.
 7. Define the **RADIUS Server Profile Configuration** for the VLAN/SSID:
 - RADIUS MAC Authentication Profile
 - RADIUS EAP Authentication Profile
 - RADIUS Accounting Profile

If 802.1x, WPA, or 802.11i security mode is used, the RADIUS EAP Authentication Profile must have a value.

A RADIUS Server Profile for authentication for each VLAN shall be configured as part of the configuration options for that VLAN. RADIUS profiles are independent of VLANs. The user can define any profile to be the default and associate all VLANs to that profile. Four profiles are created by default, "MAC Authentication", "EAP Authentication", "Accounting", and "Management"
 8. If desired, scroll down to the scroll down to the **SSID and VLAN Table** and click **Edit** to modify the Network Name, VLAN ID, or QoS profile of the SSID/VLAN.

NOTE: Because VLAN tagging is disabled, attempting to add a new SSID/VLAN will produce an error message.

The **Edit Entries** screen will be displayed.

The screenshot shows a web-based configuration interface for a wireless network. The top navigation bar includes tabs for System, Network, Interfaces, Management, and Filtering. Below this, there are sub-tabs for Alarms, Bridge, QoS, RADIUS Profiles, and SSID/VLAN/Security. The main content area is titled "SSID and VLAN Table - Wireless A - Add Entries." and contains a form with the following fields:

- Network name (SSID): Text input field.
- VLAN ID (0-4094, untagged): Text input field with "untagged" selected.
- QoS Profile: Text input field.
- 802.1p priority: Text input field with "255" selected.
- Max Tx Bandwidth(Kbps unit): Text input field.
- Max Rx Bandwidth(Kbps unit): Text input field.
- Closed System: Dropdown menu with "Enable" selected.
- Broadcast Unique Beacon: Dropdown menu with "Disable" selected.

At the bottom of the form are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons. A note at the top of the form states: "Note: Changes to these parameters require access point reboot in order to take effect."

Figure 6-55 SSID/VLAN Edit Entries Screen (VLAN Tagging Disabled)

9. Enter a unique **Network Name** (SSID) between 1 and 32 characters. This parameter is mandatory.

NOTE: Do not use quotation marks (single or double) in the Network Name; this will cause the AP to misinterpret the name.

10. Enter a unique **VLAN ID**. This parameter is mandatory.

- A VLAN ID is a number from -1 to 4094. A value of -1 means that an entry is "untagged."
- You can set the VLAN ID to "-1" or "untagged" if you do not want clients that are using a specific SSID to be members of a VLAN workgroup.
- The VLAN ID must match an ID used by your network; contact your network administrator if you need assistance defining the VLAN IDs.

11. Specify a **QoS profile**.

12. Specify a **802.1p Priority**.

13. Set the **Maximum TX Bandwidth** in Kbps. If this parameter is set to 0, full bandwidth is available.

14. Set the **Maximum RX Bandwidth** in Kbps. If this parameter is set to 0, full bandwidth is available.

15. Select the status of **Closed System** to control whether the SSID is advertised in the beacon and manage the way probe requests are handled, as follows:

- **Enable:** The SSID is not advertised in the beacon, and the AP will respond to probe requests with an SSID only if the client has specified the SSID in the probe request. If the client sends a probe request with a null or "ANY" SSID, the AP will not respond.
- **Partial:** The SSID is advertised in the beacon, and the AP will not respond to "ANY" SSID requests. The Partial setting reduces network traffic by eliminating the repeated broadcast of SSIDs in probe responses.
- **Disable:** The SSID is advertised in the beacon, and the AP will respond with each configured SSID, whether or not an SSID has been specified in the probe request.

16. Enable **Broadcast Unique Beacon** using the drop-down menu. When enabled, Broadcast Unique Beacon allows the broadcast of a up to four unique beacons when the AP is configured for multiple SSIDs. If **Closed System** (above) is set to Partial or Disable, each beacon (up to four) will be broadcast a single SSID. If more than four SSIDs are configured, then three SSIDs will be broadcast in individual beacons; the fourth and subsequent SSIDs will be combined in one beacon and will not be broadcast. If **Closed System** is set to Enable, the SSID will not be broadcast in the beacon. If Broadcast Unique Beacon is disabled, a combined beacon will be broadcast.

NOTE: Enabling Broadcast Unique Beacon will lower the total throughput of the AP by 2-4%. Enabling Broadcast Unique Beacon simultaneously with Rogue Scan will cause a drift in the beacon interval and the occasional missing of beacons.

- 17. Set the **802.1p Priority** given to packets tagged with this VLAN ID. Enter a number between 0-7.
- 18. If editing an entry, enable or disable the parameters on this page by electing Enable or Disable from the **Status** drop-down menu. If adding a new entry, this drop-down menu will not appear.
- 19. Click **OK** to return to Wireless-A or Wireless-B Security Configuration Screen.
- 20. Reboot the AP.

Configuring SSID/VLANs with VLAN Tagging Enabled

With VLAN Tagging enabled (from the **SSID/VLAN/Security > Mgmt VLAN** tab), multiple SSID/VLANs are supported. Parameters set on the Wireless-A or Wireless-B tab can be enabled per SSID by choosing the **Enable Security per SSID** option.

- 1. Click **SSID/VLAN/Security > Wireless-A** or **Wireless-B**.
- 2. Select the **Enable Security Per SSID** option. The screen will update to the following:

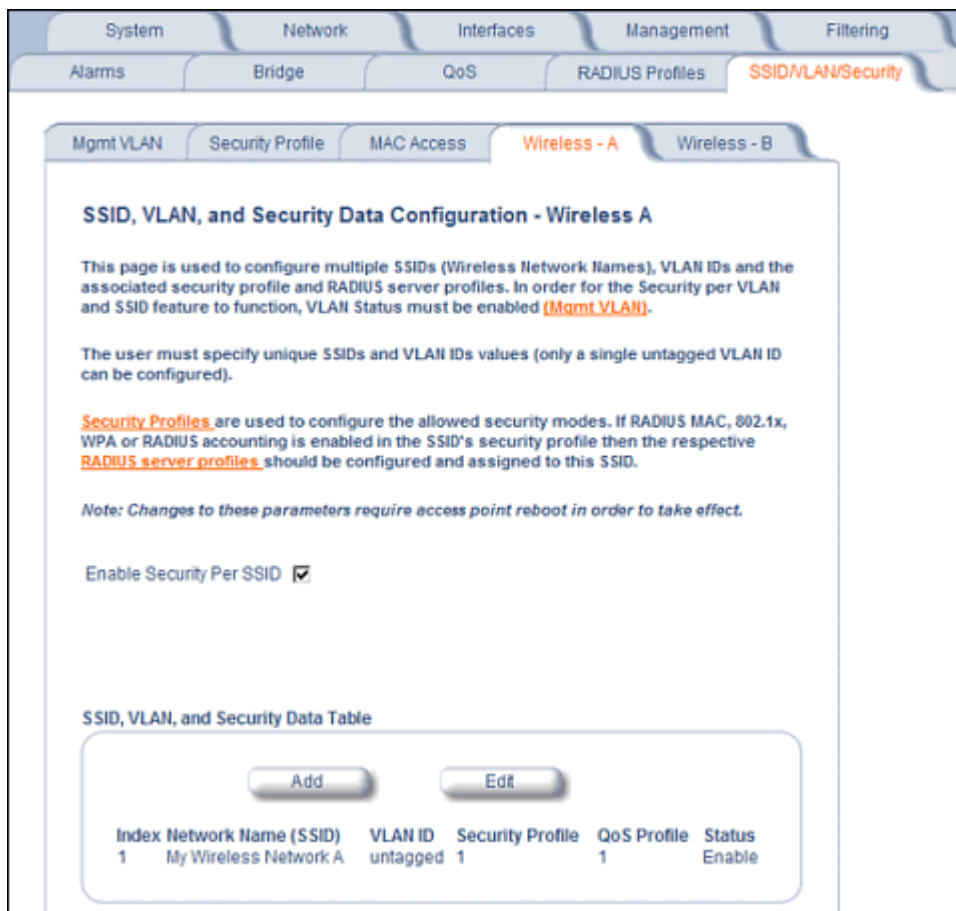


Figure 6-56 SSID/VLAN Configuration (VLAN Tagging Enabled)

NOTE: If you disable (uncheck) the **Enable Security per SSID** option, you will be able to add multiple SSID/VLANs, but the same configuration parameters (described below) will applied to all of them.

3. Click **Add** to configure additional SSIDs, VLANs, and their associated security profiles and RADIUS server profiles, or click **Edit** to modify existing SSIDs.

The **Add Entries** or **Edit Entries** screen appears.

SSID, VLAN, and Security Table - Wireless A - Add Entries.

This page is used to configure additional SSIDs, VLANs, and their associated security profiles and RADIUS server profiles. Each table entry requires a unique SSID, VLAN ID and a valid security profile.

Security Profiles are used to configure the allowed security modes. If RADIUS MAC, 802.1x, WPA or RADIUS accounting is enabled in the SSID's security profile then the respective **RADIUS server profiles** should be configured and assigned to this SSID.

Note: Changes to these parameters require access point reboot in order to take effect.

Network name (SSID)	<input type="text"/>
VLAN ID (0-4094, untagged)	<input type="text" value="untagged"/>
Closed System	<input type="text" value="Enable"/>
Broadcast Unique Beacon	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
SSID Authorization	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Accounting Status	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
RADIUS MAC Authentication Status	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
MAC ACL Status	<input type="text" value="Disable"/>
Rekeying Interval (seconds)	<input type="text" value="900"/>
Security Profile	<input type="text" value="1"/>
RADIUS MAC Authentication Profile	<input type="text"/>
RADIUS EAP Authentication Profile	<input type="text"/>
RADIUS Accounting Profile	<input type="text"/>
QoS Profile	<input type="text"/>
802.1p priority	<input type="text" value="255"/>
Max Tx Bandwidth(Kbps unit)	<input type="text"/>
Max Rx Bandwidth(Kbps unit)	<input type="text"/>

Figure 6-57 SSID/VLAN Edit Entries Screen (VLAN Tagging Enabled)

4. Enter a unique **Network Name** (SSID) between 1 and 32 characters. This parameter is mandatory.

NOTE: Do not use quotation marks (single or double) in the Network Name; this will cause the AP to misinterpret the name.

5. Enter a unique **VLAN ID**. This parameter is mandatory.

Advanced Configuration of Mesh and Access Point Module

- A VLAN ID is a number from -1 to 4094. A value of -1 means that an entry is “untagged.”
 - You can set the VLAN ID to “-1” or “untagged” if you do not want clients that are using a specific SSID to be members of a VLAN workgroup. Only one “untagged” VLAN ID is allowed per interface.
 - The VLAN ID must match an ID used by your network; contact your network administrator if you need assistance defining the VLAN IDs.
6. Select the status of **Closed System** to control whether the SSID is advertised in the beacon and manage the way probe requests are handled, as follows:
- **Enable:** The SSID is not advertised in the beacon, and the AP will respond to probe requests with an SSID only if the client has specified the SSID in the probe request. If the client sends a probe request with a null or “ANY” SSID, the AP will not respond.
 - **Partial:** The SSID is advertised in the beacon, and the AP will not respond to “ANY” SSID requests. The Partial setting reduces network traffic by eliminating the repeated broadcast of SSIDs in probe responses.
 - **Disable:** The SSID is advertised in the beacon, and the AP will respond with each configured SSID, whether or not an SSID has been specified in the probe request.
7. Enable **Broadcast Unique Beacon** using the drop-down menu. When enabled, Broadcast Unique Beacon allows the broadcast of a up to four unique beacons when the AP is configured for multiple SSIDs. If **Closed System** (above) is set to Partial or Disable, each beacon (up to four) will be broadcast a single SSID. If more than four SSIDs are configured, then three SSIDs will be broadcast in individual beacons; the fourth and subsequent SSIDs will be combined in one beacon and will not be broadcast. If **Closed System** is set to Enable, the SSID will not be broadcast in the beacon. If Broadcast Unique Beacon is disabled, a combined beacon will be broadcast.
- NOTE:** *Enabling Broadcast Unique Beacon will lower the throughput of the AP by 2-4%. Enabling Broadcast Unique Beacon simultaneously with Rogue Scan will cause a drift in the beacon interval and the occasional missing of beacons.*
8. Enable or disable the **SSID Authorization** status from the drop-down menu. SSID Authorization is the RADIUS-based authorization of the SSID for a particular client. The authorized SSIDs are sent as the tunnel attributes.
9. Enable or disable RADIUS accounting on the VLAN/SSID under the **Accounting Status** drop-down menu.
10. Enable or disable RADIUS MAC authentication status on the VLAN/SSID under the **RADIUS Authentication Status** drop-down menu.
11. Enable or disable MAC Access Control List status on the VLAN/SSID under the **MAC ACL Status** drop-down menu.
12. Enter the **Rekeying Interval** in seconds (between 300 and 65525). When set to 0, this parameter is disabled. The default is 900 seconds.
13. Enter the Security Profile used by the VLAN in the **Security Profile** field.

NOTE: *If you have two or more SSIDs per interface using a Security Profile with a security mode of Non Secure, be aware that security being applied in the VLAN is not being applied in the wireless network.*

14. Define the **RADIUS Server Profile Configuration** for the VLAN/SSID:

- RADIUS MAC Authentication Profile
- RADIUS EAP Authentication Profile
- RADIUS Accounting Profile

If 802.1x, WPA, or 802.11i security mode is used, the RADIUS EAP Authentication Profile must have a value.

A RADIUS Server Profile for authentication for each VLAN shall be configured as part of the configuration options for that VLAN. RADIUS profiles are independent of VLANs. The user can define any profile to be the default and associate all VLANs to that profile. Four profiles are created by default, “MAC Authentication”, “EAP Authentication”, Accounting”, and “Management”.

15. Specify a **QoS Profile**.
16. Set the **802.1p Priority** given to packets tagged with this VLAN ID. Enter a number between 0-7.
17. Set the **Maximum TX Bandwidth** in Kbps. If this parameter is set to 0, full bandwidth is available.
18. Set the **Maximum RX Bandwidth** in Kbps. If this parameter is set to 0, full bandwidth is available.

19.If editing an entry, enable or disable the parameters on this page using **Status** drop-down menu. If adding a new entry, this drop-down menu will not appear.

20.Reboot the AP.

Monitoring

This chapter has the following information:

Monitoring Options for Subscriber Module

- [Wireless](#)
 - [General](#)
 - [WORP](#)
- [ICMP](#)
- [Per Station](#)
- [Features](#)
- [Link Test](#)
- [Interfaces](#)
- [IP ARP Table](#)
- [IP Routes](#)
- [Learn Table](#)
- [RIP](#)

Monitoring Options for Mesh and Access Point Module

- [Version](#)
- [ICMP](#)
- [IP/ARP Table](#)
- [Learn Table](#)
- [IAPP](#)
- [RADIUS](#)
- [Interfaces](#)
 - [Description of Interface Statistics](#)
- [Station Statistics](#)
 - [Description of Station Statistics](#)
- [Mesh Statistics](#)
 - [Topology](#)
 - [Neighbors](#)
 - [Link Statistics](#)
 - [Link Test](#)

Monitoring Options for Subscriber Module

This section describes using the Web interface to obtain detailed information about the settings and performance of the Subscriber module.

Click the **Monitor** button to access this information.

NOTE: The **RIP** tab is relevant only in Routing mode.

Help and Exit buttons also appear on each page of the Web interface; click the **Help** button to access online help; click the **Exit** button to exit the application.

For an introduction to the basics of management, see [Basic Management of Subscriber Module](#).

Wireless

General

Click **Monitor** > **General** to monitor the general performance of the wireless interface.

Wireless-slot A	
Transmitted Fragment Count	0
Multicast Transmitted Frame Count	0
Failed Count	0
FCS Error	0
Multicast Received Frame Count	0
Received Fragment Count	0
WFP Undecryptable Count	0

WORP

Click **Monitor** > **Wireless** > **WORP** to monitor the performance of the WORP interface.

Wireless-slot A	
Interface Type	Worp Satellite
Remotes	
Remote Partners	0
Registration Packet Counter Group	
Base Announces	0
Registration Requests messages	0
Registration Reject	0
Authentication requests	0
Authentication Confirms	0
Registration Process Counter Group	
Registration attempts	0
Registration Incompletes	0
Registration Time-outs	0
Registration Last Reason	None
Data Packet Counter Group	
Poll Data	0
Poll with No Data Sent	0
Poll replies with Data Sent	0
Poll replies with Data Sent (moreData flag set)	0
Poll replies with no data sent	0
Request for service	0
Data Process Counter Group	
Send Success	0
Send Retries	0
Send Failures	0
Receive Success	0
Receive Retries	0
Receive Failures	0
Poll no Replies	0

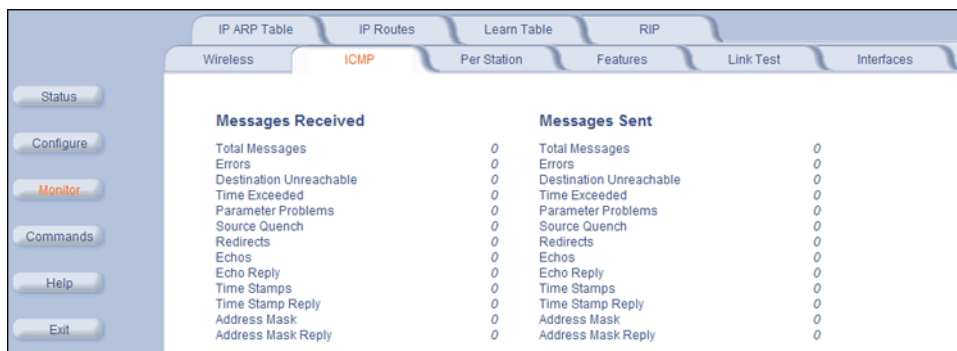
Possible values for the **Registration Last Reason** field are as follows:

Monitoring Options for Subscriber Module

- None (successful registration)
- Maximum number of SUs reached
- Authentication failure
- Roaming
- No response from SU within the Registration Timeout Period
- Low Signal Quality

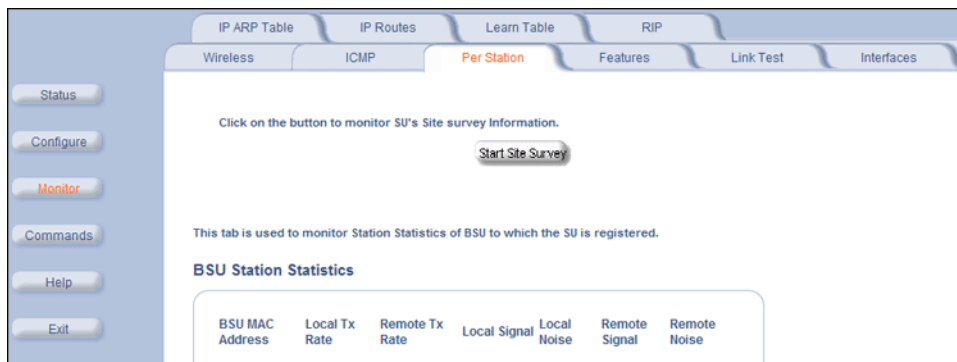
ICMP

Click **Monitor** > **ICMP** to view the number of ICMP messages sent and received by the Subscriber unit. It includes **ping**, **route**, and **host unreachable** messages.



Per Station

Click Monitor > Per Station to view station statistics. The SU Per Station tab contains Site Survey function. When Site Survey is activated, the SU scans all the available channels and channel bandwidths, and collects information about all the BSUs on those channels/bandwidths.



Features

Click **Monitor** > **Features** to view the features supported on the unit.



NOTE: The Subscriber unit shows how many Ethernet hosts it supports on its Ethernet port as the “Max Users on Satellite” parameter.

Link Test

Click **Monitor** > **Link Test** to find out which wireless stations are in range and to check their link quality.

NOTE: Link Test requires Internet Explorer version 6.0 or later. Earlier versions do not support Link Test.

Link Test for the unit reports the Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR) value in dB; the higher this number, the better the signal quality. Furthermore, it reports the signal level and noise level in dBm. The latter two are approximations of the level at which the unit receives the signal of the peer unit and the background noise.

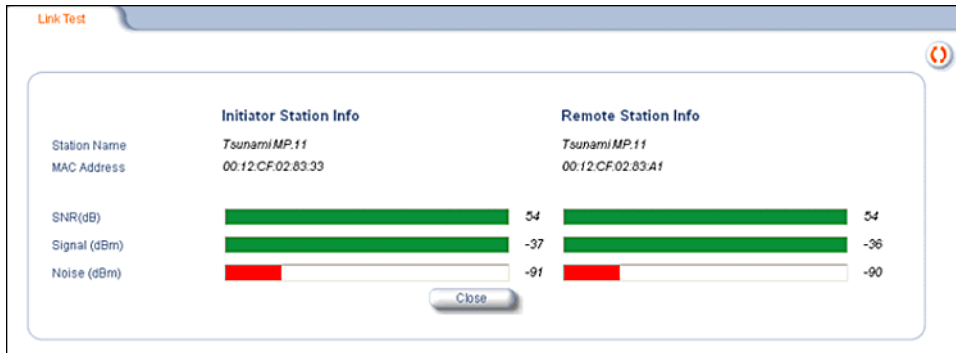
- Clicking **Explore** from a BSU displays all its registered SUs.
- Clicking **Explore** from an SU displays only the BSU with which it is registered.



All stations displayed after “Explore” come up “Disabled.” Select a station by changing **Disabled** to **Start** and click the **Link Test** button. You can change multiple stations to **Start**, but only the last station in the list is displayed as the remote partner when you click the **Link Test** button.

The Link Test provides SNR, Signal, and Noise information for both, the local and the remote unit’s levels. Link Test stops when you close the **Link Test** page.

Monitoring Options for Subscriber Module



Interfaces

Click **Monitor** > **Interfaces** to view detailed information about the IP-layer performance of the unit's interfaces. There are two sub-tabs: **Wireless** and **Ethernet**. The following figures show both interfaces.





IP ARP Table

Click **Monitor** > **IP ARP Table** to view the mapping of the IP and MAC addresses of all radios registered at the Subscriber unit. This information is based upon the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP).



IP Routes

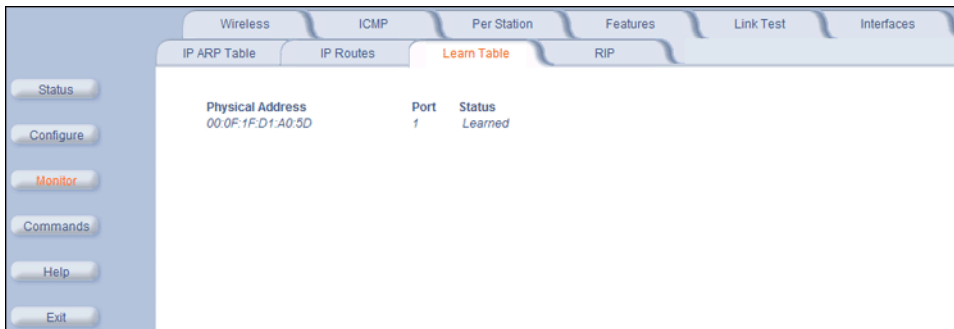
Click **Monitor** > **IP Routes** to view all active IP routes of the Subscriber unit. These can be either **static** or **dynamic** (obtained through RIP). This tab is available only in **Routing** mode, and you can add routes only when in **Routing** mode.



Learn Table

Click **Monitor** > **Learn Table** to view all MAC addresses the Subscriber unit has detected on an interface. The **Learn Table** displays information relating to network bridging. It reports the MAC address for each node that the device has learned is on the network and the interface on which the node was detected. There can be up to 10,000 entries in the **Learn Table**.

This tab is only available in **Bridge** mode.



RIP

Click **Monitor** > **RIP** to view Routing Internet Protocol data for the Ethernet and Wireless interfaces.



Monitoring Options for Mesh and Access Point Module

To monitor the AP using the HTTP/HTTPS interface, you must first log in to a web browser. See [Logging In](#) for instructions.

You may also monitor the AP using the command line interface. See [Command Line Interface \(CLI\)](#) for more information. To monitor the AP via HTTP/HTTPS:

1. Click the **Monitor** button located on the left-hand side of the screen. The main **Monitor** screen will be displayed.

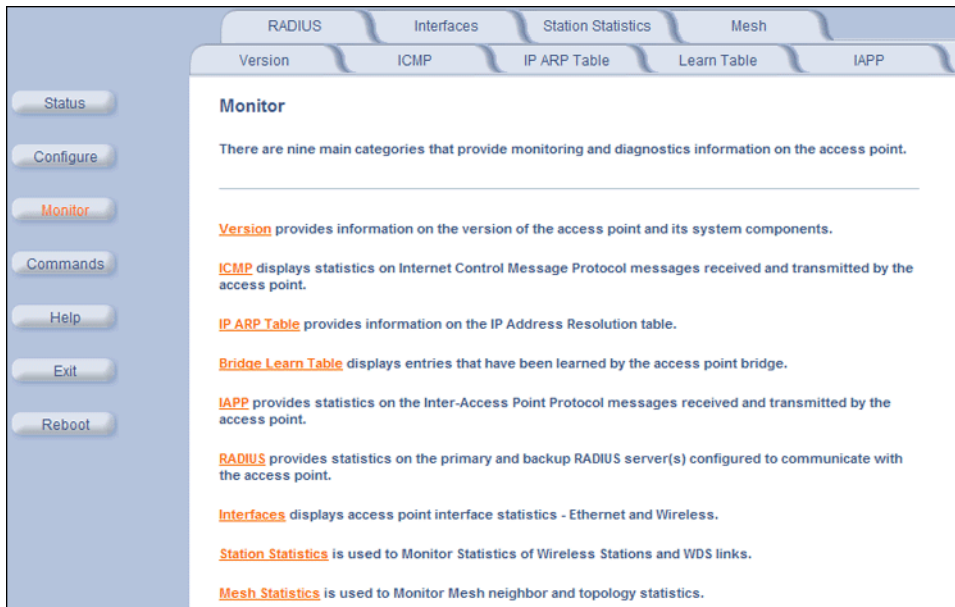



Figure 7-1 Monitor Main Screen

2. Click the tab that corresponds to the statistics you want to review. For example, click **Learn Table** to see the list of nodes that the AP has discovered on the network.
3. If necessary, click the **Refresh**  button to update the statistics.

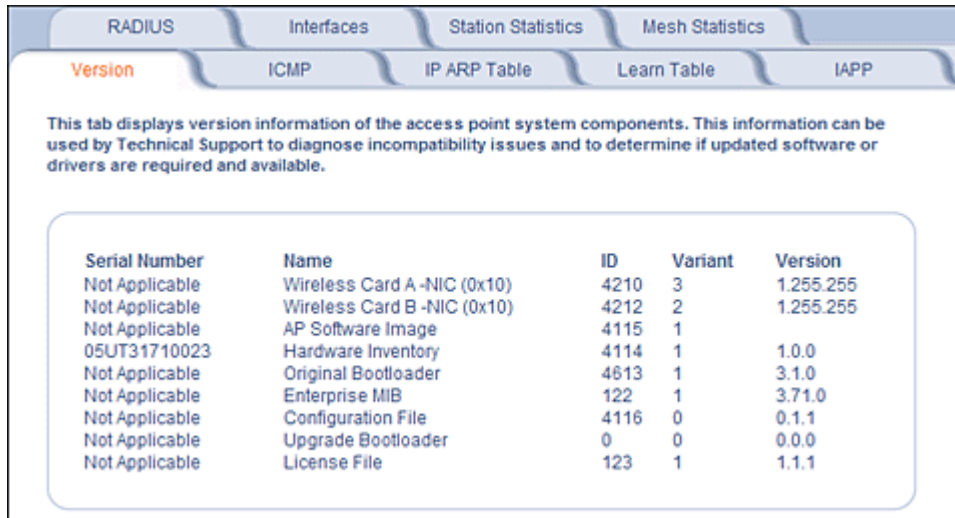
Each **Monitor** tab is described in the remainder of this chapter.

Version

From the HTTP interface, click the **Monitor** button and select the **Version** tab. The list displayed provides you with information that may be pertinent when calling Technical Support. With this information, your Technical Support representative can verify compatibility issues and make sure the latest software are loaded. This screen displays the following information for each Access Point component:

- **Serial Number:** The component's serial number, if applicable.
- **Name/ID:** The AP identifies a system component based on its name or ID. Each component has a unique identifier.
- **Variant:** Several variants may exist of the same component (for example, a hardware component may have two variants, one with more memory than the other).
- **Version:** Specifies the component's version or build number. The Software Image version is the most useful information on this screen for the typical end user.

Monitoring Options for Mesh and Access Point Module



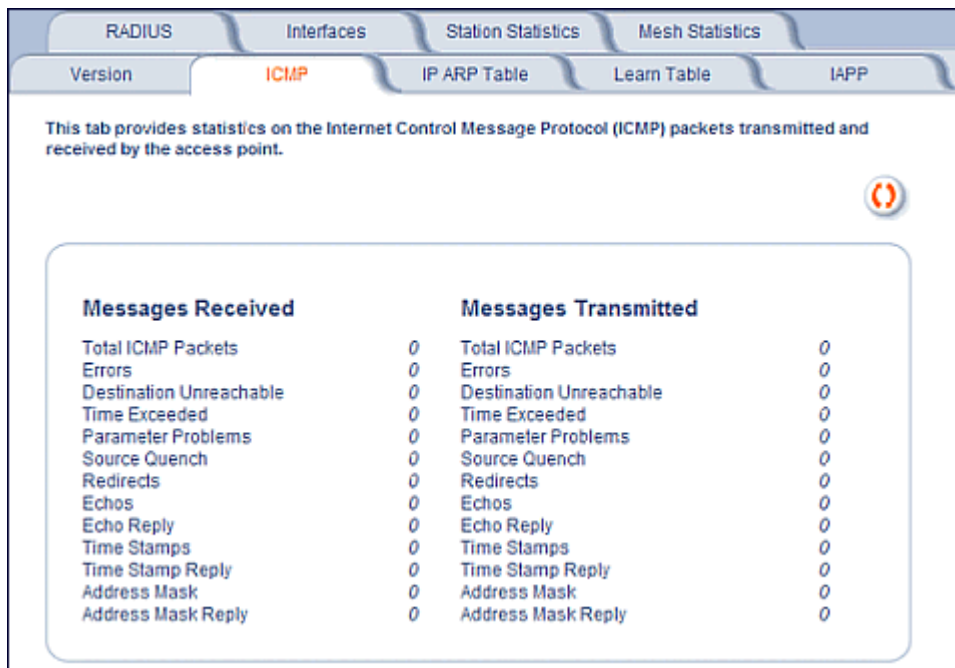
This tab displays version information of the access point system components. This information can be used by Technical Support to diagnose incompatibility issues and to determine if updated software or drivers are required and available.

Serial Number	Name	ID	Variant	Version
Not Applicable	Wireless Card A -NIC (0x10)	4210	3	1.255.255
Not Applicable	Wireless Card B -NIC (0x10)	4212	2	1.255.255
Not Applicable	AP Software Image	4115	1	
05UT31710023	Hardware Inventory	4114	1	1.0.0
Not Applicable	Original Bootloader	4613	1	3.1.0
Not Applicable	Enterprise MIB	122	1	3.71.0
Not Applicable	Configuration File	4116	0	0.1.1
Not Applicable	Upgrade Bootloader	0	0	0.0.0
Not Applicable	License File	123	1	1.1.1

Figure 7-2 Version Monitoring Tab

ICMP

This tab provides statistical information for both received and transmitted messages directed to the AP. Not all ICMP traffic on the network is counted in the ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol) statistics.



This tab provides statistics on the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) packets transmitted and received by the access point.

Messages Received		Messages Transmitted	
Total ICMP Packets	0	Total ICMP Packets	0
Errors	0	Errors	0
Destination Unreachable	0	Destination Unreachable	0
Time Exceeded	0	Time Exceeded	0
Parameter Problems	0	Parameter Problems	0
Source Quench	0	Source Quench	0
Redirects	0	Redirects	0
Echos	0	Echos	0
Echo Reply	0	Echo Reply	0
Time Stamps	0	Time Stamps	0
Time Stamp Reply	0	Time Stamp Reply	0
Address Mask	0	Address Mask	0
Address Mask Reply	0	Address Mask Reply	0

Figure 7-3 ICMP Monitoring Tab

IP/ARP Table

This tab provides information based on the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), which relates MAC Address and IP Addresses.

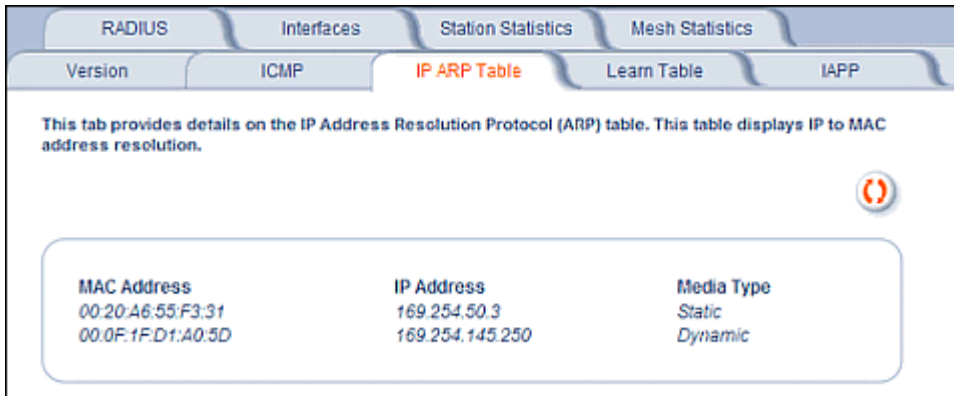


Figure 7-4 IP/ARP Table Monitoring Tab

Learn Table

This tab displays information relating to network bridging. It reports the MAC address for each node that the device has learned is on the network and the interface on which the node was detected. There can be up to 10,000 entries in the Learn Table.

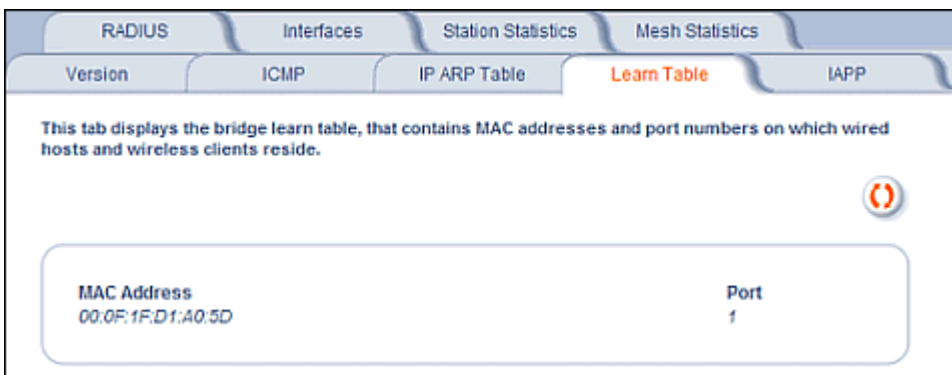


Figure 7-5 Learn Table Monitoring Tab

IAPP

This tab displays statistics relating to client handovers and communications between Access Points.

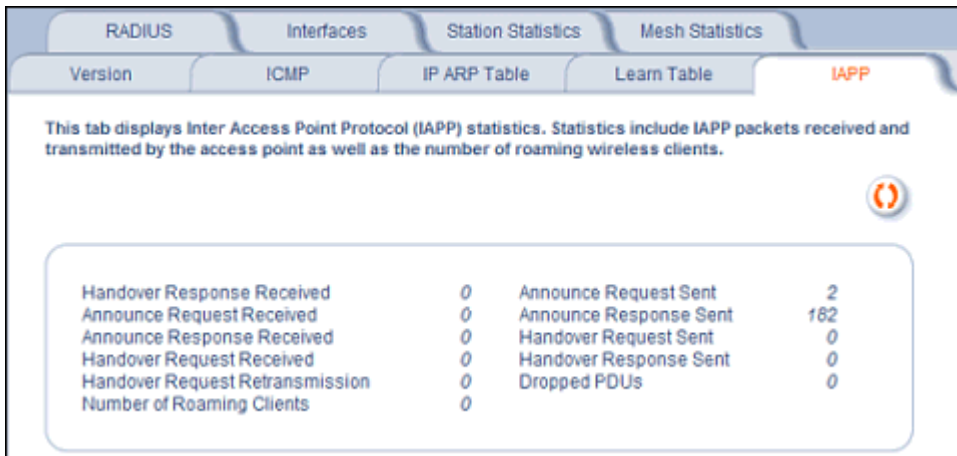


Figure 7-6 IAPP Monitoring Tab

RADIUS

This tab provides RADIUS authentication, EAP/802.1x authentication, and accounting information for both the Primary and Backup RADIUS servers for each RADIUS Server Profile.

NOTE: Separate RADIUS servers can be configured for each RADIUS Server Profile.

Select the RADIUS Server Profile to view statistics on from the **Select Server Profile** drop-down menu.

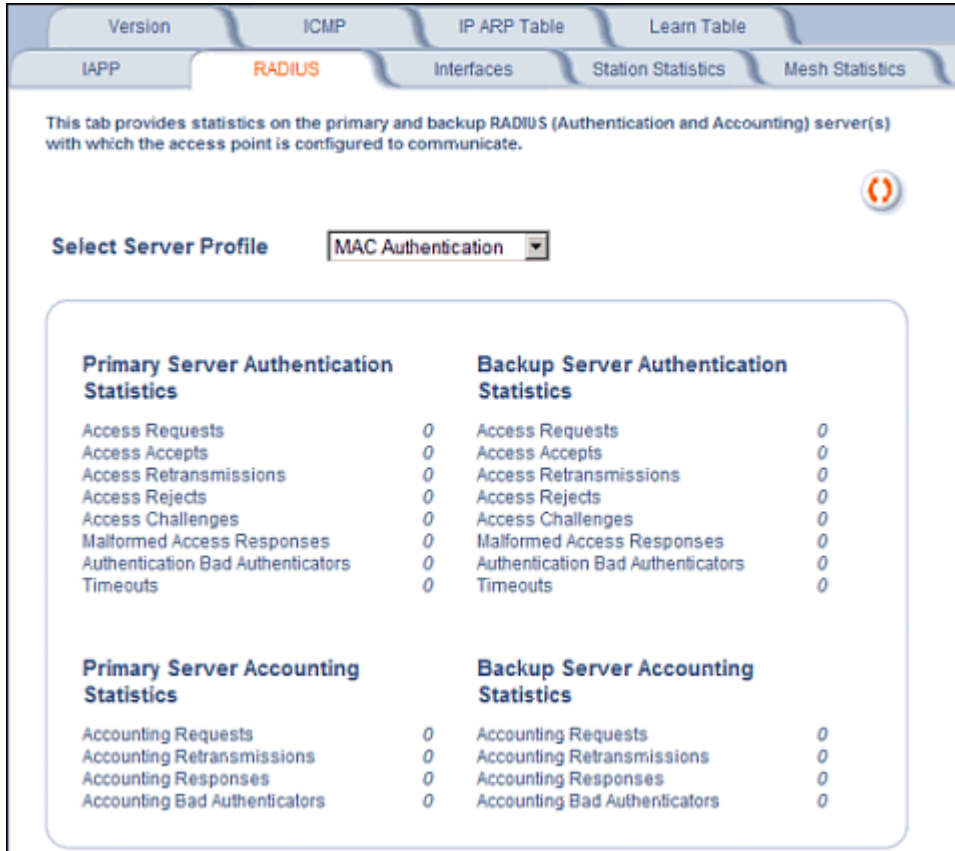


Figure 7-7 RADIUS Monitoring Tab

Interfaces

This tab displays statistics for the Ethernet and wireless interfaces.

The screenshot shows a web interface with several tabs: Version, ICMP, IP ARP Table, Learn Table, IAPP, RADIUS, Interfaces (selected), Station Statistics, and Mesh Statistics. Below the tabs, there is a dropdown menu set to 'Ethernet' and a table of statistics. A red status icon is visible in the top right corner of the interface.

This tab provides information and statistics on the access point Ethernet interface.	
Type	ethernet-csma/cd
Description	0.0
MIB Specific Definition	ae0
Ethernet Chipset	rtl8201bl
Physical Address	00:20:A6:55:F3:31
Last Change	1034200
Operational Status	Up
Admin Status	Up
Speed	100000000
Maximum Packet Size	1500
In Octets (bytes)	159265
In Unicast Packets	737
In Non-unicast Packets	270
In Discards	0
In Errors	0
Unknown Protocols	0
Out Octets (bytes)	498054
Out Unicast Packets	6006
Out Non-unicast Packets	1042
Out Discards	0
Out Errors	0
Output Queue Length	10
Alignment Error	0
FCS Errors	0
Single Collision Frames	0
Multiple Collision Frames	0
SQE Test Errors	0
Deferred Transmissions	0
Late Collisions	0
Excessive Collisions	0
Internal MAC Transmit Errors	0
Carrier Sense Errors	0
Frames Too Long	0
Internal MAC Receive Errors	0

Figure 7-8 Interface Monitoring Tab (Ethernet)

Description of Interface Statistics

The following statistics are displayed for the Ethernet interface only, either of the wireless interfaces only, or for all interfaces:

- **Admin Status** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The desired state of the interface: Up (ready to pass packets), Down (not ready to pass packets, or Testing (testing and unable to pass packets)).
- **Alignment Error** (*Ethernet*): The number of frames received that are not an integral number of octets in length and do not pass the Frame Check Sequence check.
- **Carrier Sense Errors** (*Ethernet*): The number of times that the carrier sense condition was lost or never asserted when attempting to transmit a frame. The count increments at most once per transmission attempt.
- **Deferred Transmission** (*Ethernet*): The number of frames for which the first transmission attempt is delayed because the medium is busy. This number does not include frames involved in collisions.

- **Description** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): Information about the interface (e.g., the name of the manufacturer, the product name and the version of the hardware interface).
- **Duplicate Frame Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of duplicate frames received.
- **Ethernet Chipset** (*Ethernet*): Identifies the chipset used to realize the interface.
- **Excessive Collisions** (*Ethernet*): The number of frames for which transmission fails due to excessive collisions.
- **Failed ACK Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of times an acknowledgment (or ACK) is not received when expected.
- **Failed Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of packets not transmitted successfully due to too many transmit attempts.
- **Failed RTS Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of times a Clear to Send (CTS) is not received in response to a Request to Send (RTS).
- **FCS Error** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of Frame Check Sequence errors detected in received MAC Protocol Data Units (MPDUs).
- **FCS Errors** (*Ethernet*): The number of frames received that are an integral number of octets in length but do not pass the Frame Check Sequence check.
- **Frames Too Long** (*Ethernet*): The number of frames received that exceed the maximum permitted frame size.
- **In Discards** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of error-free inbound packets that were chosen to be discarded to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.
- **In Errors** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
- **In Non-unicast Packets** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of non-unicast (i.e., subnetwork-broadcast or subnetwork-multicast) packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
- **In Octets (bytes)** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.
- **In Unicast Packets** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of subnetwork unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
- **Internal MAC Receive Errors** (*Ethernet*): The number of frames for which reception fails due to an internal MAC sublayer transmit error. A frame is only counted if it is not counted by the Frames Too Long, Alignment Error, or FCS Error counters.
- **Internal MAC Transmit Errors** (*Ethernet*): The number of frames for which transmission fails due to an internal MAC sublayer transmit error. A frame is only counted if it is not counted by Late Collision, Excessive Collision, or Carrier Sense Error counters.
- **Last Change** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The value of the sysUpTime object at the time the interface entered its current operational state.
- **Late Collisions** (*Ethernet*): The number of times that a collision is detected on a particular interface later than 512 bit-times into the transmission of a packet
- **MAC Address** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The station's assigned, unique MAC address,
- **Maximum Packet Size** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The size (in octets) of the largest datagram which can be sent/received
- **MIB Specific Definition** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): A reference to MIB definitions specific to the particular media being used to realize the interface. For example, if the interface is an Ethernet interface, then this field refers to a document defining objects specific to ethernet.
- **Multicast Received Frame Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of multicast packets received.
- **Multicast Transmitted Frame Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of multicast packets transmitted.
- **Multiple Collision Frames** (*Ethernet*): The number of successfully transmitted frames for which transmission is inhibited by more than one collision.

- **Multiple Retry Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of packets successfully transmitted after more than one retransmission.
- **Operational Status** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The current state of the interface: Up (ready to pass packets), Down (not ready to pass packets, or Testing (testing and unable to pass packets)).
- **Out Discards** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of error-free outbound packets chosen to be discarded to prevent their being transmitted. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.
- **Out Errors** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.
- **Out Non-unicast Packets** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a non-unicast (i.e., a subnetwork-broadcast or subnetwork-multicast) address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
- **Out Octets (bytes)** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.
- **Out Unicast Packets** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
- **Output Queue Length** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The length of the output packet queue (in packets).
- **Physical Address** (*Ethernet*): The interface's address at the protocol layer immediately below the network layer in the protocol stack.
- **Received Fragment Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of successfully received Data or Management MAC Protocol Data Units (MPDUs).
- **Retry Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of packets successfully transmitted after one or more retransmissions.
- **Single Collision Frames** (*Ethernet*): The number of successfully transmitted frames for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision.
- **Speed** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): An estimate of the interface's current bandwidth in bits per second.
- **SQE Test Errors** (*Ethernet*): The number of times that the Signal Quality Error (SQE) Test Error message is generated by the physical layer signalling (PLS) sublayer.
- **Successful RTS Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of times a Clear to Send (CTS) is received in response to a Request to Send (RTS).
- **Transmitted Fragment Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of transmitted fragmented packets.
- **Transmitted Frame Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): This number of successfully transmitted packets.
- **Type** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The type of interface, distinguished according to the physical/link protocol(s) immediately below the network layer in the protocol stack.
- **Unknown Protocols** (*Ethernet/Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of packets received that were discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.
- **WEP Undecryptable Count** (*Wireless-Slot A/B*): The number of undecryptable WEP frames received.

Station Statistics

This tab displays information on wireless clients attached to the AP and on Wireless Distribution System.

Enable the Monitoring Station Statistics feature (Station Statistics are disabled by default) by checking **Enable Monitoring Station Statistics** and click **OK**.

You do not need to reboot the AP for the changes to take effect. If clients are connected to the device or WDS links are configured for the device, the statistics will now be shown on the screen. Click **Select** to view the more detailed statistics for a client.

Click on the **Refresh** button in the browser window to view the latest statistics. If any new clients associate to the AP, you can see the statistics of the new clients after you click the refresh button.

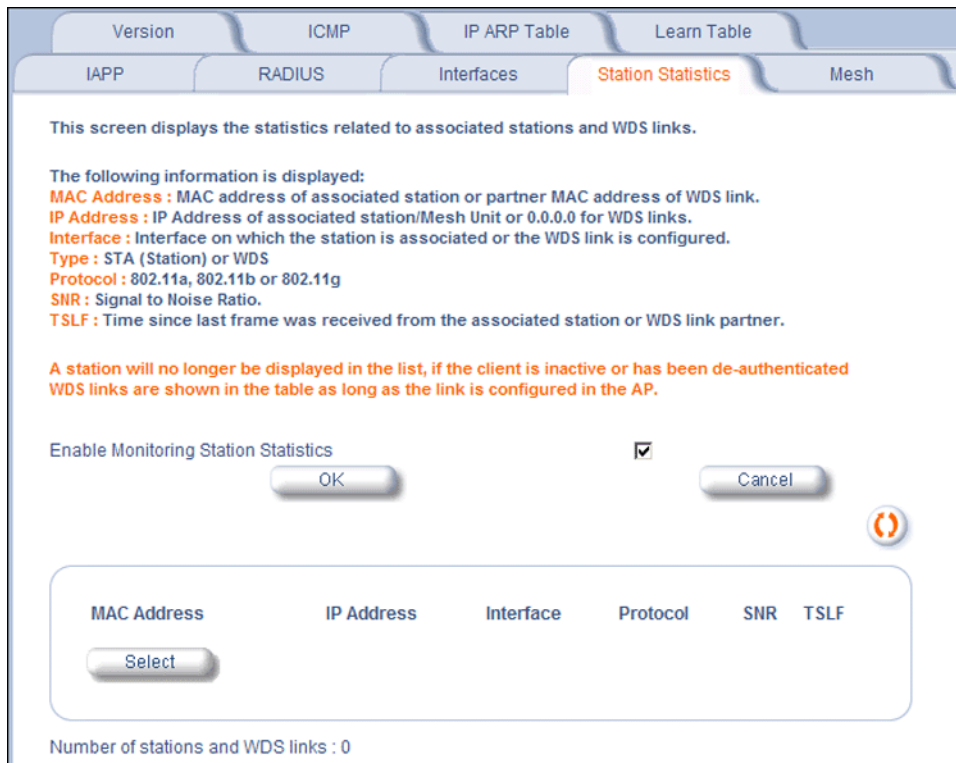


Figure 7-9 Station Statistics Monitoring Tab

Description of Station Statistics

The following stations statistics are displayed:

- **MAC Address:** The MAC address of the wireless client for which the statistics are gathered. For WDS links, this is the partner MAC address of the link.
- **IP Address:** The IP address of the associated wireless station for which the Statistics are gathered. (0.0.0.0 for WDS links)
- **Interface to which the Station is connected:** The interface number on which the client is connected with the AP. For WDS links this is the interface on which the link is configured.
- **Type:** The type of wireless client (STA or WDS).
- **MAC Protocol:** The MAC protocol for this wireless client (or WDS link partner). The possible values are 802.11a, 4.9 GHz, 802.11b, 802.11g.
- **Signal / Noise:** The Signal /Noise Level measured at the AP when frames are received from the associated wireless station (or WDS link partner).
- **Time since Last Frame Received:** The time elapsed since the last frame from the associated wireless station (or WDS link partner) was received.
- **Number of Stations and WDS Links:** The number of stations and WDS links monitored.

The following stations statistics are available through SNMP:

- **Octets Received:** The number of octets received from the associated wireless station (or WDS link partner) by the AP.
- **Unicast Frames Received:** The number of Unicast frames received from the associated wireless station (or WDS link partner) by the AP.
- **Non-Unicast Frames Received:** The number of Non-Unicast frames received (i.e. broadcast or multicast) from the associated wireless station (or WDS link partner) by the AP.

Monitoring Options for Mesh and Access Point Module

- **Octets Transmitted:** The number of octets sent to the associated wireless station (or WDS link partner) from the AP.
- **Unicast Frames Transmitted:** The number of Unicast frames transmitted to the associated wireless station (or WDS link partner) from the AP.

Mesh Statistics

This **Mesh** tab and its related sub-tabs display statistics relating to Mesh functionality. See the following sections:

- [Topology](#)
- [Neighbors](#)
- [Link Statistics](#)
- [Link Test](#)

Topology

The **Topology** sub-tab displays the network topology of the Mesh network.

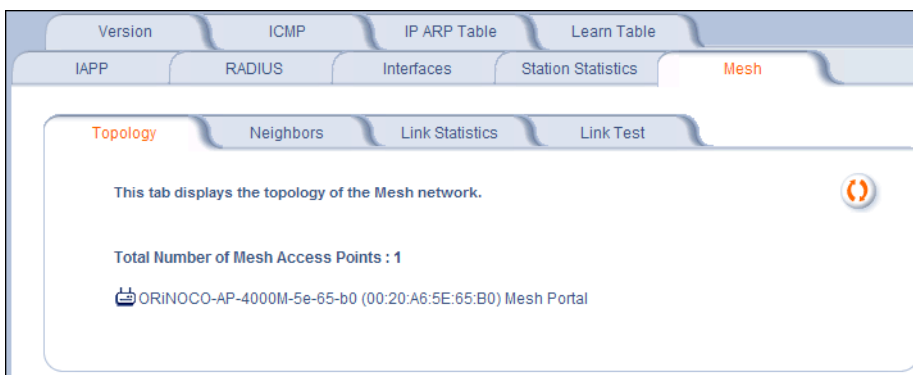


Figure 7-10 Mesh Statistics Topology Sub-Tab

Neighbors

The **Neighbors** sub-tab displays the system name, IP address, channel, path cost, number of hops to portal, Mesh type, and status of all Mesh APs within range of the AP.



Figure 7-11 Mesh Statistics Neighbors Sub-Tab

Link Statistics

The **Link Statistics** sub-tab displays the MAC address, IP address, receive rate, transmit rate, receive errors, transmit errors, and SNR for each Mesh link.

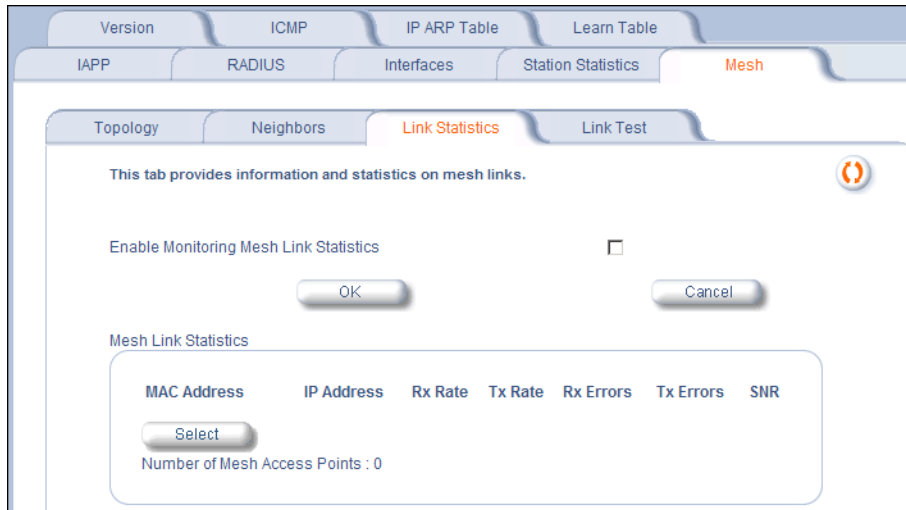


Figure 7-12 Mesh Statistics Link Statistics Sub-Tab

Link Test

The Link Test tab allows you to run two types of Mesh link tests: **Tree Type** or **Neighbor Type**.

The **Tree Type** link test is initiated from the Portal to any point on the Mesh tree. The Mesh units involved in the test must be in the "Active" state

The **Neighbor Type** link test is initiated from any Mesh unit and to any other Mesh unit in its neighbor list that is in the "Connected"/"Active" state. The Mesh units involved in the test must be on the same channel.

This tab enables Mesh link tests and displays test results.

Mesh Link Test Trigger

Test Type	Tree Type	
Destination System Name		
Test Traffic Rate	10	(1 to 100 Frames per sec)
Frame Size	500	(400 to 1024 Bytes)
Test Duration	10	(1 to 300 Secs)

Link Test

Currently Running Mesh Link Test(s)

Test ID	Test Type	Destination System Name	Traffic Rate (frames/sec)	Frame Size (bytes)	Test Duration (secs)	Time to Finish (secs)

Mesh Link Test Result(s)

Test ID	Test Type	Frames Sent	Frames Rec'd	Average Round Trip (microsec)	Destination System Name

Figure 7-13 Mesh Statistics Link Test Sub-Tab

To execute a Link Test, set the following parameters:

- **Test Type:** Tree Type or Neighbor Type
- **Destination System Name:** The destination Mesh unit.
- **Test Traffic Rate:** The number of frames per second to test.
- **Frame Size:** The size of each frame in test.
- **Test Duration:** The duration for the entire whole test

When a test is running, it will appear in the “Currently Running Mesh Link Test” section of the page. The “Time to Finish” field updates on each page refresh.

Upon completion of a test, the test will appear under the “Mesh Link Test Results” section of the page. To view full results, select radio button of the desired test; results will be displayed in a new window., new window will open.

NOTES:

- *No more 10 tests can be running and complete simultaneously. (For instance, if there are 5 tests running and 5 tests finished, when a sixth test begins to run, the oldest result will be deleted.)*
- *Any topology change will delete all Tree Type tests (running or complete).*

Commands

This chapter has following information:

Command Functions for Subscriber Module

- [Download](#)
- [Upload](#)
- [Reboot](#)
- [Reset](#)
- [Help Link](#)
- [Downgrade](#)

Command Function for Mesh and Access Point Module

- [Introduction to File Transfer via TFTP or HTTP](#)
 - [TFTP File Transfer Guidelines](#)
 - [HTTP File Transfer Guidelines](#)
 - [Image Error Checking During File Transfer](#)
- [Update AP](#)
 - [Update AP via TFTP](#)
 - [Update AP via HTTP](#)
- [Retrieve File](#)
 - [Retrieve File via TFTP](#)
 - [Retrieve File via HTTP](#)
- [Reboot](#)
- [Reset](#)
- [Reset](#)

Command Functions for Subscriber Module

This section describes the commands that you can issue with the Web Interface.

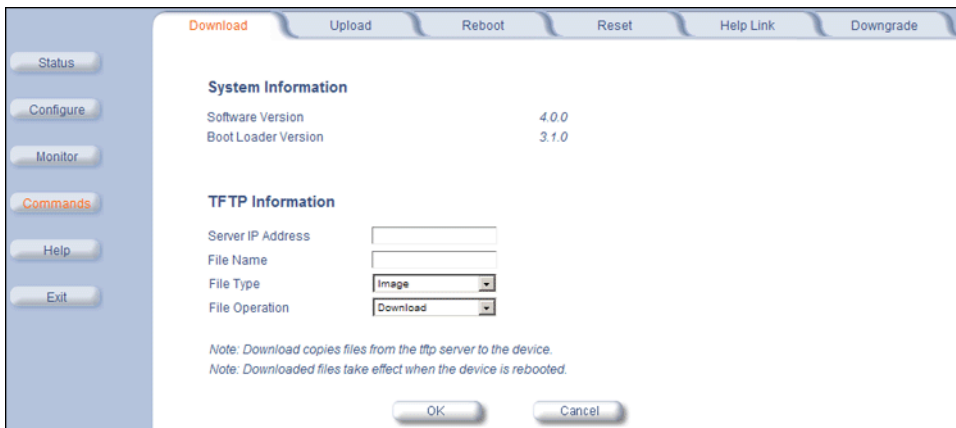
Click the **Commands** button to access available commands. See the following:

Help and Exit buttons also appear on each page of the Web interface; click the **Help** button to access online help; click the **Exit** button to exit the application.

For an introduction to the basics of management, see [Basic Management of Subscriber Module](#).

Download

Click **Commands** > **Download** to download configuration, image and license files to the unit via a TFTP server.



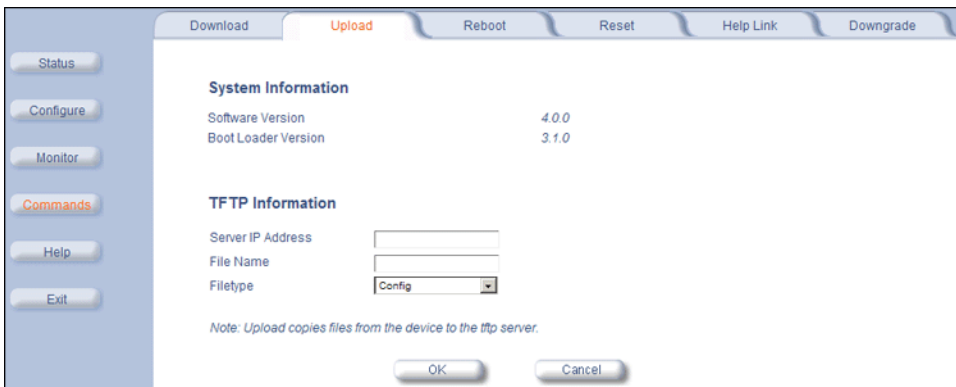
The following parameters may be configured or viewed:

- **Server IP address:** Enter the TFTP Server IP address.
- **File Name:** Enter the name of the file to be downloaded. If you are using the SolarWinds TFTP server software located on your product installation CD, the default directory for downloading files is **C:\TFTP-Root**.
- **File Type:** Choose either **Config**, **image**, **BspBI**, or **license**.
- **File Operation:** Choose either **Download** or **Download and Reboot**.

Click **OK** to start the download.

Upload

Click **Commands > Upload** to upload a configuration or log file from the unit to a TFTP server.



The following parameters may be configured or viewed:

- **Server IP address:** Enter the TFTP Server IP address.
- **File Name:** Enter the name of the file to be uploaded. If you are using the SolarWinds TFTP server software located on your product installation CD, the default directory for uploading files is **C:\TFTP-Root**.
- **File Type:** Choose either **Config** or **Eventlog**.

Click **OK** to start the upload.

Reboot

Click **Commands > Reboot** to reboot the embedded software of the Subscriber unit. Configuration changes are saved and the unit is reset.

CAUTION: *Rebooting the unit causes all users currently connected to lose their connection to the network until the Subscriber unit has completed the reboot process and resumed operation.*

Reset

Click **Commands > Reset** to restore the configuration of the Subscriber unit to the factory default values.



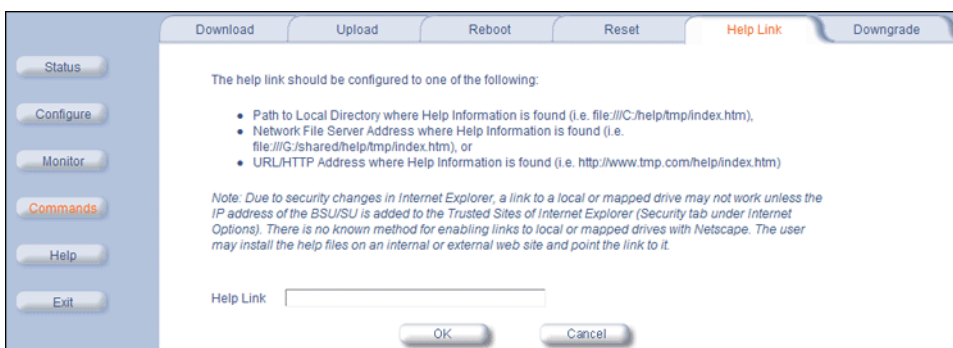
You can also reset the Subscriber unit by pressing the RESET button located on the side of the unit. Because this resets the unit's current IP address, a new IP address must be assigned.

CAUTION: *Resetting the unit to its factory default configuration permanently overwrites all changes made to the unit. The unit reboots automatically after this command has been issued.*

Help Link

Click **Commands > Help Link** to set the location of the help files of the Web Interface. Upon installation, the help files are installed in the **C:\Program Files\Tsunami\[Model Name]\Help** folder.

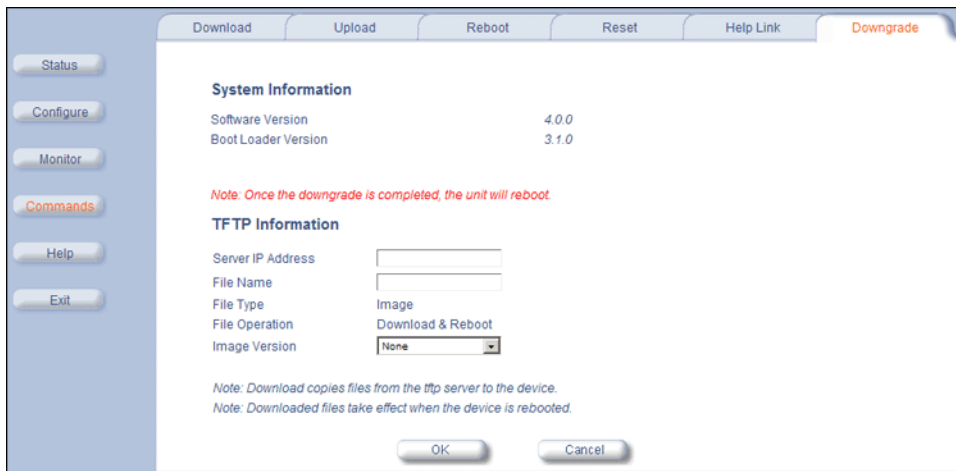
If you want to place these files on a shared drive, copy the **Help** folder to the new location and specify the new path in the **Help Link** box.



Downgrade

Click **Commands > Downgrade** to downgrade to a previous release. Downgrade currently is supported only to release 2.0.1 and later. Once you enter this command, the unit is downgraded to the specified release and is automatically rebooted. The filename specified and the filename of the image selected for downgrade must be the same version. The unit will download the file, re-format the configuration to match the version, and reboot to put the image into effect.

Command Function for Mesh and Access Point Module



Command Function for Mesh and Access Point Module

To perform commands using the HTTP/HTTPS interface, you must first log in to a web browser. See Logging In for instructions.

You may also perform commands using the command line interface. See [CLI for Mesh and Access Point Module](#) for more information.

To perform commands via HTTP/HTTPS:

1. Click the **Commands** button located on the left-hand side of the screen.



Figure 8-1 Commands Main Screen

2. Click the tab that corresponds to the command you want to issue. For example, click **Reboot** to restart the unit.

Following a brief introduction to TFTP and HTTP file transfer, each **Commands** tab is described in the remainder of this chapter.

Introduction to File Transfer via TFTP or HTTP

There are two methods of transferring files to or from the AP: TFTP or HTTP (or HTTPS if enabled):

Command Function for Mesh and Access Point Module

- Downloading files (Configuration, AP Image, Bootloader, License, Private Key, Certificate, CLI Batch File) to the AP using one of these two methods is called “Updating the AP.”
- Uploading files (Configuration, CLI Batch File, etc) from the AP is called “Retrieving Files.”

TFTP File Transfer Guidelines

A TFTP server must be running and configured to point to the directory containing the file.

If you do not have a TFTP server installed on your system, install the TFTP server from the installation CD.

HTTP File Transfer Guidelines

HTTP file transfer can be performed either with or without SSL enabled.

HTTP file transfers with SSL require enabling Secure Management and Secure Socket Layer. HTTP transfers that use SSL may take additional time.

NOTE: *SSL requires Internet Explorer version 6, 128 bit encryption, Service Pack 1, and patch Q323308.*

Image Error Checking During File Transfer

The Access Point performs checks to verify that an image downloaded through HTTP or TFTP is valid. The following checks are performed on the downloaded image:

- Zero Image size
- Large image size
- Non VxWorks image
- AP image
- Digital signature verification

If any of the above checks fail on the downloaded image, the Access Point deletes the downloaded image and retains the old image. Otherwise, if all checks pass successfully, the AP deletes the old image and retains the downloaded image.

These checks are to ensure that the AP does not enter an invalid image state. The storage of the two images is only temporary to ensure the proper verification; the two images will not be stored in the AP permanently.

Image error checking functions automatically in the background. No user configuration is required.

Update AP**Update AP via TFTP**

Use the Update AP via TFTP tab to download Configuration, AP Image, License file, Bootloader files, Certificate and Private Key files, and CLI Batch File to the AP. A TFTP server must be running and configured to point to the directory containing the file.

Figure 8-2 Update AP via TFTP Command Screen

If you do not have a TFTP server installed on your system, install the TFTP server from the installation CD. You can either install the TFTP server from the CD Wizard or run **OEM-TFTP-Server.exe** found in the CD's *Xtras/SolarWinds* sub-directory.

The **Update AP via TFTP** tab shows version information and allows you to enter TFTP information as described below.

- **Server IP Address:** Enter the TFTP server IP Address.
 - Double-click the TFTP server icon on your desktop and locate the IP address assigned to the TFTP server.

NOTE: This is the IP address that will be used to point the Access Point to the AP Image file.
- **File Name:** Enter the name of the file to be downloaded (including the file extension).
 - Copy the file to the TFTP server's root folder.
- **File Type:** Select the proper file type. Choices include:
 - **Config:** configuration information, such as System Name, Contact Name, and so on.

NOTE: The AP will reboot automatically when downloading a Config file.
 - **Image:** AP Image (executable program).
 - **Upgrade BspBI:** Bootloader software.
 - **SSL Certificate:** the digital certificate for authentication in SSL communications.
 - **SSL Private Key:** the private key for encryption in SSL communications.
 - **SSH Public Key:** the public key in SSH communications.
 - **SSH Private Key:** the private key in SSH communications.
 - **CLI Batch File:** a CLI Batch file that contains CLI commands to configure the AP. This file will be executed by the AP immediately after being uploaded.
 - **License File**
- **File Operation:** Select either **Update AP** or **Update AP & Reboot**. You should reboot the AP after downloading files.

Update AP via HTTP

Use the **Update AP via HTTP** tab to download Configuration, AP Image, Bootloader files, and Certificate and Private Key files to the AP.

Once on the Update AP screen, click on the **via HTTP** tab.

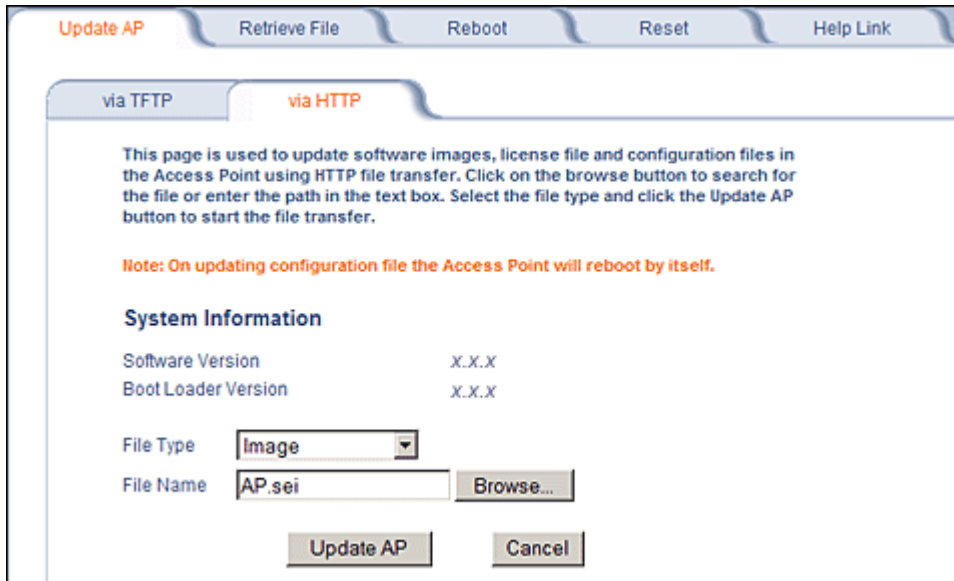


Figure 8-3 Update AP via HTTP Command Screen

The **Update AP via HTTP** tab shows version information and allows you to enter HTTP information as described below.

1. Select the File Type that needs to be updated from the drop-down box. Choices include:
 - **Image** for the AP Image (executable program).
 - **Config** for configuration information, such as System Name, Contact Name, and so on.

***NOTE:** The AP will reboot automatically when downloading a Config file.*
 - **SSL Certificate:** the digital certificate for authentication in SSL communications.
 - **SSL Private Key:** the private key for encryption in SSL communications.
 - **Upgrade BSPBL:** the Bootloader software.
 - **CLI Batch File:** a CLI Batch file that contains CLI commands to configure the AP. This file will be executed by the AP immediately after being uploaded.
 - **SSH Public Key:** the public key in SSH communications.
 - **SSH Private Key:** the private key in SSH communications.
 - **License File**
2. Use the **Browse** button or manually type in the name of the file to be downloaded (including the file extension) in the File Name field. If typing the file name, you must include the full path and the file extension in the file name text box.
3. To initiate the HTTP Update operation, click the **Update AP** button.

A warning message gets displayed that advises the user that a reboot of the device will be required for changes to take effect.

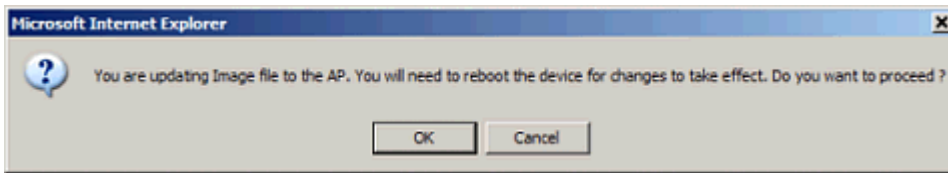


Figure 8-4 Warning Message

4. Click **OK** to continue with the operation or **Cancel** to abort the operation.

NOTE: An HTTP file transfer using SSL may take extra time.

If the operation completes successfully the following screen appears.

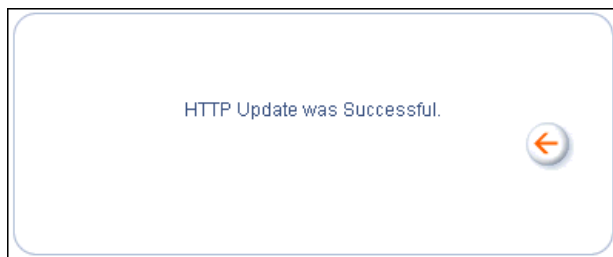


Figure 8-5 Update AP Successful

If the operation did not complete successfully the following screen appears, and the reason for the failure is displayed.



Figure 8-6 Update AP Unsuccessful

Retrieve File

Retrieve File via TFTP

Use the **Retrieve File via TFTP** tab to upload files from the AP to the TFTP server. The TFTP server must be running and configured to point to the directory to which you want to copy the uploaded file. We suggest you assign the file a meaningful name, which may include version or location information.

If you don't have a TFTP server installed on your system, install the TFTP server from the installation CD. You can either install the TFTP server from the CD Wizard or run **OEM-TFTP-Server.exe** found in the CD's *Xtras/SolarWinds* sub-directory.

The **Retrieve AP via TFTP** tab shows version information and allows you to enter TFTP information as described below.

- **Server IP Address:** Enter the TFTP server IP Address.
 - Double-click the TFTP server icon on your desktop and locate the IP address assigned to the TFTP server.
- **File Name:** Enter the name of the file to be uploaded.
- **File Type:** Select the type of file to be uploaded: Config file, CLI Batch File, or CLI Batch (Error) Log.

Command Function for Mesh and Access Point Module

Use the following procedure to retrieve a file from an AP to a TFTP server:

1. If retrieving a Config file, configure all the required parameters in their respective tabs. Reboot the device.
2. Retrieve and store the file. Click the **Retrieve File** button to initiate the upload of the file from the AP to the TFTP server.
3. If you retrieved a Configuration file, update the file as necessary.
4. If you retrieved a CLI Batch File or CLI Batch Log, you can examine the file using a standard text editor. For more information on CLI Batch Files.

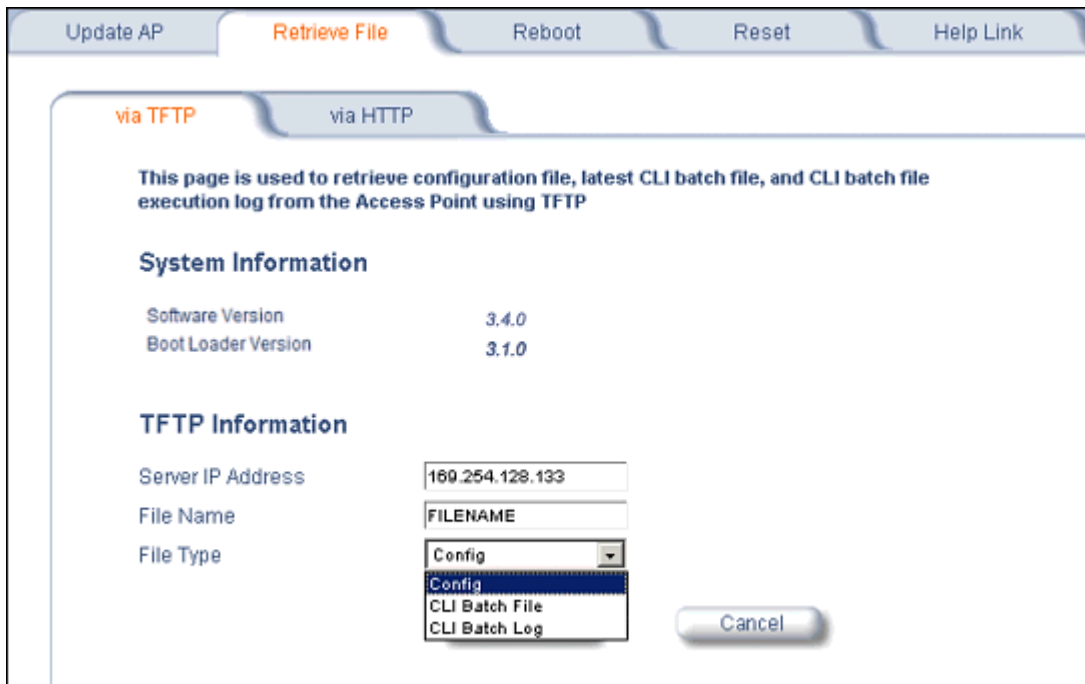


Figure 8-7 Retrieve File via TFTP Command Screen

Retrieve File via HTTP

Use the **Retrieve File via HTTP** tab to retrieve configuration files, CLI Batch Files, or CLI Batch Logs from the AP. For more information on CLI Batch Files and CLI Batch Logs.

1. Select the type of file (Config, CLI Batch File, CLI Batch Log) from the **File Type** drop-down menu.
2. Click on the **Retrieve File** button to initiate the operation.

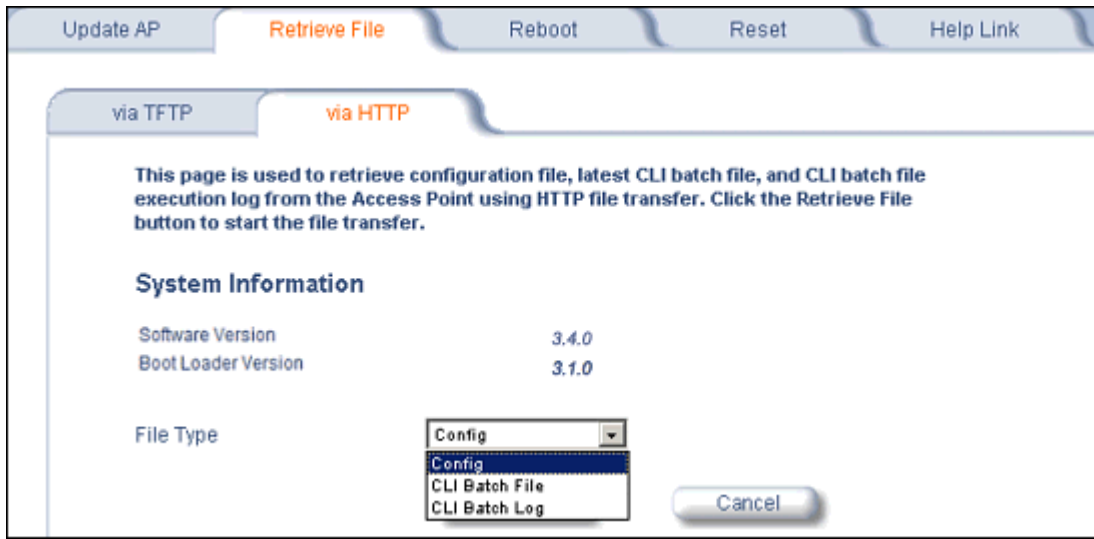


Figure 8-8 Retrieve File via HTTP Command Screen

A confirmation message is displayed, asking if the user wants to proceed with retrieving the file.

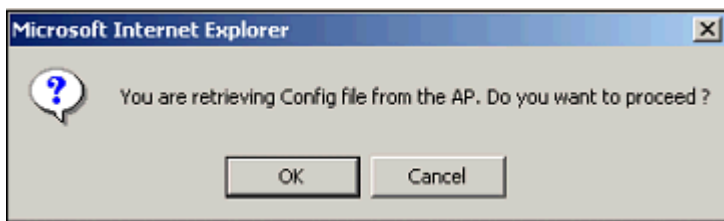


Figure 8-9 Retrieve File Confirmation Dialog

3. Click **OK** to continue with the operation or **Cancel** to abort the operation. On clicking **OK**, the File Download window appears.

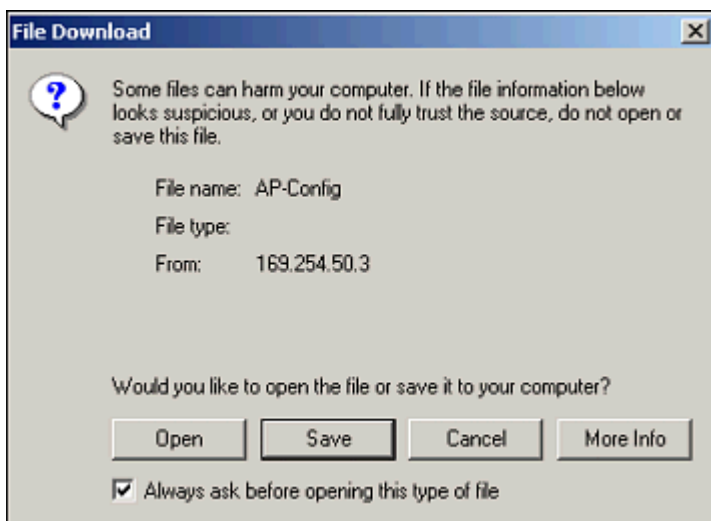


Figure 8-10 File Download Dialog Box

4. On clicking the **Save** button the Save As window displays. Select an appropriate filename and location and click **OK**.

Reboot

Use the **Reboot** tab to save configuration changes (if any) and reset the AP. Enter a value between 0 and 65535 seconds; entering a value of 0 (zero) seconds causes an immediate reboot. Note that **Reset**, described below, does not save configuration changes.

CAUTION: *Rebooting the AP will cause all users who are currently connected to lose their connection to the network until the AP has completed the restart process and resumed operation.*

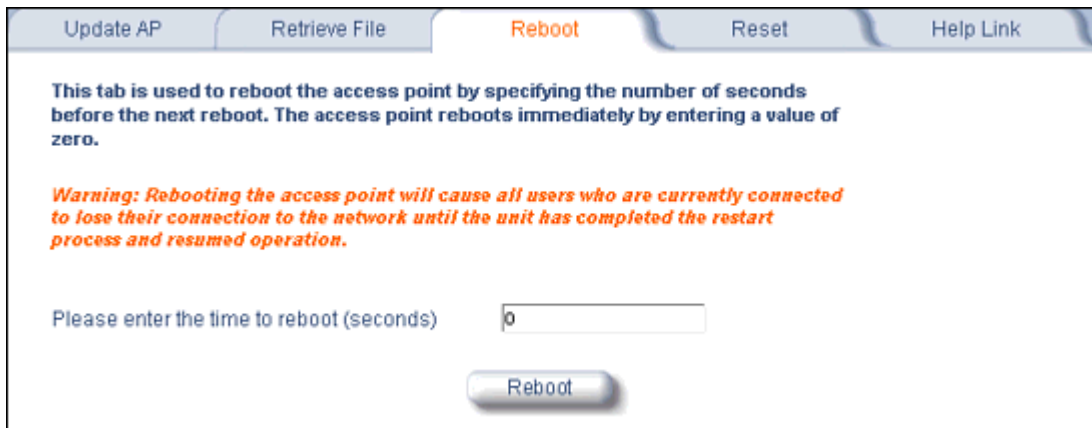


Figure 8-11 Reboot Command Screen

Reset

Use the **Reset** tab to restore the AP to factory default conditions. Since this will reset the AP's current IP address, a new IP address must be assigned. See [Logging In](#) for more information.

CAUTION: *Resetting the AP to its factory default configuration will permanently overwrite all changes that have made to the unit. The AP will reboot automatically after this command has been issued.*

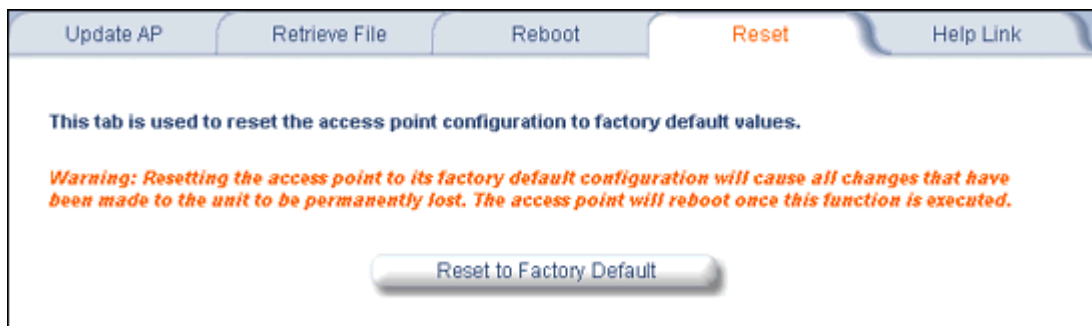


Figure 8-12 Reset to Factory Defaults Command Screen

Help Link

Use the **Help** tab to configure the location of the AP Help files.

During initialization, the AP on-line help files are downloaded to the default location:
C:/Program Files/ORINOCO/AP-4x00MR-LR/HTML/index.htm.

To enable the Help button on each page of the Web interface to access the help files, however, copy the entire Help folder to a web server, then specify the new HTTP path in the **Help Link** box.

NOTE: *The configured Help Link must point to an HTTP address in order to enable the Help button on each page of the Web interface.*

Command Function for Mesh and Access Point Module

NOTE: Use the forward slash character ("/") rather than the backslash character ("\") when configuring the **Help Link** location.

NOTE: Add the AP's management IP address into the Internet Explorer list of Trusted Sites.

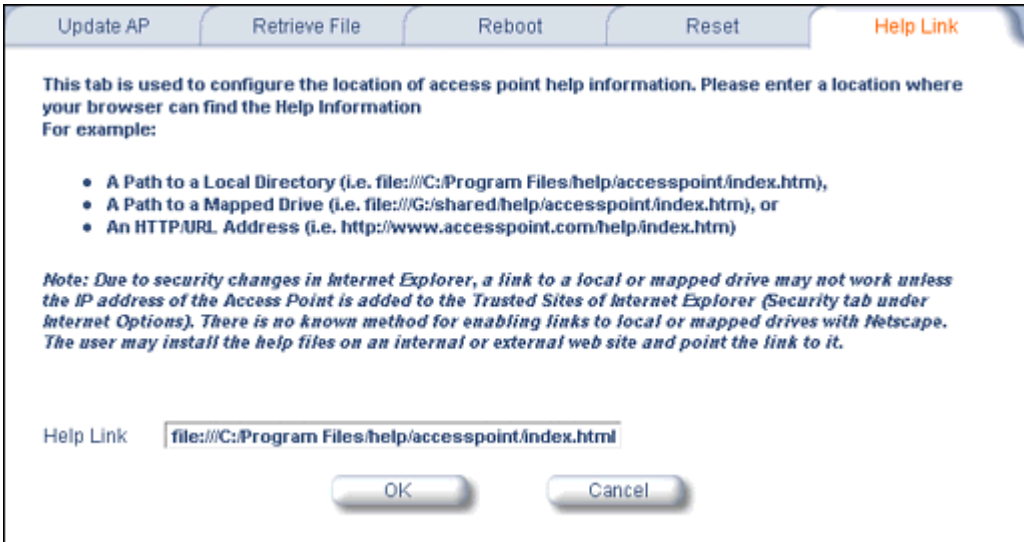


Figure 8-13 Help Link Configuration Screen

Procedures for Subscriber Module

This chapter describes the following procedures:

- **TFTP Server Setup:** Prepares the TFTP server for transferring files to and from the Subscriber unit. This procedure is used by the other procedures that transfer files.
- **Web Interface Image File Download:** Upgrades the embedded software.
- **Configuration Backup:** Saves the configuration of the Subscriber unit.
- **Configuration Restore:** Restores a previous configuration through configuration file download.
- **Soft Reset to Factory Default:** Resets the Subscriber unit to the factory default settings through the Web or Command Line Interface.
- **Hard Reset to Factory Default:** In some cases, it may be necessary to revert to the factory default settings (for example, if you cannot access the Subscriber unit or you lost the password for the Web Interface).
- **Forced Reload:** Completely resets the Subscriber unit and erases the embedded software. Use this procedure only as a last resort if the Subscriber unit does not boot and the “Hard Reset to Factory Default” procedure did not help. If you perform a “Forced Reload,” you must download a new image file as described in [Image File Download with the Bootloader](#).
- **Image File Download with the Bootloader:** If the Subscriber unit does not contain embedded software, or the embedded software is corrupt, you can use this procedure to download a new image file.

TFTP Server Setup

A Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) server lets you transfer files across a network. You can upload files from the unit for backup or copying, and you can download the files for configuration and image upgrades. The SolarWinds TFTP server software is located on the product installation CD, or can be downloaded from <http://support.proxim.com>. You can also download the latest TFTP software from SolarWind’s Web site at <http://www.solarwinds.net>. **The instructions that follow assume that you are using the SolarWinds TFTP server software;** other TFTP servers may require different configurations.

NOTE: *If a TFTP server is not available in the network, you can perform similar file transfer operations using the HTTP interface.*

To download or upload a file, you must connect to the computer with the TFTP server through the Subscriber unit. For information about installing the TFTP server, see [Step 12: Install Documentation and Software](#).

Ensure that:

1. The upload or download directory is correctly set (the default directory is **C:\TFTP-Root**).
2. The required image file is present in the directory.
3. The TFTP server is running. **The TFTP server must be running only during file upload and download.** You can check the connectivity between the Subscriber unit and the TFTP server by pinging the Subscriber unit from the computer that hosts the TFTP server. The ping program should show replies from the Subscriber unit.
4. The TFTP server is configured to both Transmit and Receive files (on the **Security** tab under **File > Configure**), with no automatic shutdown or time-out (on the **Auto-Close** tab).

Web Interface Image File Download

In some cases, it may be necessary to upgrade the embedded software of the Subscriber unit by downloading an image file. To download an image file through the Web Interface:

1. Set up the TFTP server as described in [TFTP Server Setup](#).

2. Access the Subscriber unit as described in Logging in to the Web Interface.
3. Click the **Commands** button and the **Download** tab.
4. Fill in the following details:
 - **Server IP Address** <IP address TFTP server>
 - **File Name** <image file name>
 - **File Type** Image
 - **File Operation** Download
5. Click OK to start the file transfer.

The Subscriber unit downloads the image file. The TFTP server program should show download activity after a few seconds. When the download is complete, the Subscriber unit is ready to start the embedded software upon reboot.

Configuration Backup

You can back up the Subscriber unit configuration by uploading the configuration file. You can use this file to restore the configuration or to configure another Subscriber unit (see [Configuration Restore](#)).

To upload a configuration file through the Web Interface:

1. Set up the TFTP server as described in [TFTP Server Setup](#).
2. Access the Subscriber unit as described in Logging in the Web Interface.
3. Click the **Commands** button and the **Upload** tab.
4. Fill in the following details:
 - **Server IP Address** <IP address TFTP server>
 - **File Name** <configuration file name>
 - **File Type** Config
 - **File Operation** Upload
5. Click **OK** to start the file transfer.

The Subscriber unit uploads the configuration file. The TFTP server program should show upload activity after a few seconds. When the upload is complete, the configuration is backed up.

Configuration Restore

You can restore the configuration of the Subscriber unit by downloading a configuration file. The configuration file contains the configuration information of an Subscriber unit.

To download a configuration file through the Web Interface:

1. Set up the TFTP server as described in [TFTP Server Setup](#).
2. Access the Subscriber unit as described in Logging in Web Interface.
3. Click the **Commands > Download**.
4. Fill in the following details:
 - **Server IP Address** <IP address TFTP server>
 - **File Name** <configuration file name>
 - **File Type** Config
 - **File Operation** Download
 - Click **OK** to start the file transfer.

The Subscriber unit downloads the configuration file. The TFTP server program should show download activity after a few seconds. When the download is complete and the system rebooted, the configuration is restored.

Soft Reset to Factory Default

If necessary, you can reset the Subscriber unit to the factory default settings. Resetting to default settings means that you must configure the Subscriber unit anew.

To reset to factory default settings using the Web Interface:

1. Click **Commands > Reset**.
2. Click the **Reset to Factory Default** button.

The device configuration parameter values are reset to their factory default values.

If you do not have access to the Subscriber unit, you can use the procedure described in “Hard Reset to Factory Default” below as an alternative.

Hard Reset to Factory Default

If you cannot access the unit or you have lost its password, you can reset the Subscriber unit to the factory default settings. Resetting to default settings means you must configure the Subscriber unit anew.

To reset to Subscriber unit, refer [Reboot and Reset Functionality for Subscriber Module](#).

Forced Reload

With Forced Reload, you reset the Subscriber unit to the factory default settings and erase the embedded software. Use this procedure only as last resort if the Subscriber unit does not boot. If you perform a Forced Reload, refer [.Reboot and Reset Functionality for Subscriber Module](#)

Image File Download with the Bootloader

The following procedures download an image file to the unit after the embedded software has been erased with [Forced Reload](#) or when the embedded software cannot be started by the Bootloader. A new image file can be downloaded to the unit with ScanTool, or the Command Line Interface through the unit’s serial port. In both cases, the file is transferred through Ethernet with TFTP. Because the CLI serial port option requires a serial RS-232C cable, Proxim recommends the ScanTool option.

Download with ScanTool

To download an image file with the ScanTool:

1. Set up the TFTP server as described in [TFTP Server Setup](#).
2. Download the latest software from <http://support.proxim.com>.
3. Copy the latest software updates to your TFTP server’s root directory.
4. Run ScanTool on a computer that is connected to the same LAN subnet as the unit. ScanTool scans the subnet for units and displays the found units in the main window. If in [Forced Reload](#), ScanTool does not find the device until the unit Bootloader times out from its default operation to download an image. Click **Rescan** to re-scan the subnet and update the display until the unit shows up in Bootloader mode.
5. Select the unit to which you want to download an image file and click Change.
6. Ensure that **IP Address Type Static** is selected and fill in the following details:
 - Password
 - IP Address and Subnet Mask of the unit.
 - **TFTP Server IP Address** and, if necessary, the **Gateway IP Address** of the TFTP server.
 - **Image File Name** of the file with the new image.
7. Click **OK** to start the file transfer.

The unit downloads the image file. The TFTP server program should show download activity after a few seconds. When the download is complete, the LED pattern should return to **reboot** state. The unit is ready to start the embedded software.

After a Forced Reload procedure, the unit returns to factory default settings and must be reconfigured. ScanTool can be used to set the system name and IP address.

To access the Subscriber unit see Logging in to the Web Interface.

Download with CLI

To use the CLI through the serial port of the unit, you need a standard serial connector and an ASCII terminal program such as HyperTerminal. Proxim recommends you switch off the unit and the computer before connecting or disconnecting the serial RS-232C cable.

To download an image file:

1. Set up the TFTP server as described in [TFTP Server Setup](#).
2. Download the latest software from <http://support.proxim.com>.
3. Copy the latest software updates to your TFTP server's root directory.
4. Use a straight-through serial cable to connect the unit's serial port to your computer's serial port.
5. Start the terminal program (such as HyperTerminal), set the following connection properties, and then connect:
 - Connect using: Com Port: <COM1, COM2, etc., depending on your computer>
 - Port Settings:
 - Baud rate: 9600
 - Data Bits: 8
 - Stop bits: 1
 - Flow Control: None
 - Parity: None
 - Under **File > Properties > Settings > ASCII Setup**, enable the **Send line ends with line feeds** option.
6. Press the **RESET** button on the unit.

The terminal display shows Power On Self Tests (POST) activity. After approximately 30 seconds, a message indicates: **Sending Traps to SNMP manager periodically**. After this message appears, the bootloader prompt appears.
7. The command prompt is displayed; enter the following commands:

```
set ipaddr <IP address nit>
set ipsubmask <subnet mask>
set ipaddrtype static
set tftpipaddr <IP address TFTP server>
set tftpfilename <image file name>
set ipgw <gateway IP address>
reboot
```

For example:

```
set ipaddr 10.0.0.12
set ipsubmask 255.255.255.0
set ipaddrtype static
set tftpipaddr 10.0.0.20
set tftpfilename image.bin
set ipgw 10.0.0.30
reboot
```

The unit reboots and downloads the image file. The TFTP server program should show download activity after a few seconds. When the download is complete, the unit is ready for configuration.

After a Forced Reload procedure, the unit returns to factory default settings and must be reconfigured. ScanTool can be used to set the system name and IP address.

To access the Subscriber unit see Logging in to the Web Interface.

Troubleshooting

This chapter has following information:

[Troubleshooting for Power-Over-Ethernet \(PoE\)](#)

[Troubleshooting Concepts for Subscriber Module](#)

- [Connectivity Issues](#)
 - [Subscriber Module Does Not Boot](#)
 - [Cannot use the Web Interface](#)
- [Communication Issues](#)
 - [Two Units Are Unable to Communicate Wirelessly](#)
- [Setup and Configuration Issues](#)
 - [Lost Password](#)
 - [The Subscriber Module Responds Slowly](#)
 - [TFTP Server Does Not Work](#)
 - [Online Help Is Not Available](#)
 - [Changes Do Not Take Effect](#)
- [VLAN Operation Issues](#)
 - [What if network traffic is being directed to a nonexistent host?](#)
- [Link Problems](#)
 - [General Check](#)
 - [Statistics Check](#)
 - [Analyzing the Spectrum](#)

[Troubleshooting Concepts for Mesh and Access Point Module](#)

- [Troubleshooting Concepts](#)
- [Symptoms and Solutions](#)
 - [Connectivity Issues](#)
 - [Basic Software Setup and Configuration Problems](#)
 - [Client Connection Problems](#)
 - [VLAN Operation Issues](#)
- [Recovery Procedures](#)
 - [Soft Reset to Factory Defaults](#)
 - [Hard Reset to Factory Defaults](#)
 - [Forced Reload](#)
 - [Setting IP Address using Serial Port](#)
- [Related Applications](#)
 - [RADIUS Authentication Server](#)
 - [TFTP Server](#)

Troubleshooting for Power-Over-Ethernet (PoE)

The PoE Does Not Work

1. Verify that you are using a standard UTP Category 5 cable.
2. Try a different port on the same PoE hub (remember to move the input port accordingly) – if it works, there is probably a faulty port or bad RJ-45 port connection.
3. If possible, try to connect the MeshMAX unit to a different PoE hub.
4. Try using a different Ethernet cable – if it works, there is probably a faulty connection over the long cable, or a bad RJ-45 connection.
5. Check power plug and hub.
6. If the Ethernet link goes down, check the cable, cable type, switch, and hub.

Troubleshooting Concepts for Subscriber Module

This section helps you to isolate and solve problems with your Subscriber Module. In the event this chapter does not provide a solution, or the solution does not solve your problem, check our support website at <http://support.proxim.com>.

Before you start troubleshooting, check the details in the product documentation. For details about RADIUS, TFTP, terminal and telnet programs, and Web browsers, refer to their appropriate documentation.

In some cases, rebooting the Subscriber Module clears the problem. If nothing else helps, consider a [Soft Reset to Factory Default](#) or a [Forced Reload](#). The Forced Reload option requires you to download a new image file to the Subscriber Module.

Connectivity Issues

Subscriber Module Does Not Boot

The Subscriber Module shows no activity (the power LED is off).

1. Ensure that the power supply is properly working and correctly connected.
2. Ensure that all cables are correctly connected.
3. Check the power source.
4. If you are using an Active Ethernet splitter, ensure that the voltage is correct.

Cannot use the Web Interface

1. Open a command prompt window and enter `ping <ip address unit>` (for example `ping 10.0.0.1`). If the unit does not respond, make sure that you have the correct IP address. If the unit responds, the Ethernet connection is working properly, continue with this procedure.
2. Ensure that you are using Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0 or later (version 6.0 or later recommended) or Netscape 6.0 or later.
3. Ensure that you are not using a proxy server for the connection with your Web browser.
4. Ensure that you have not exceeded the maximum number of Web Interface or CLI sessions.
5. Double-check the physical network connections. Use a well-known unit to ensure the network connection is properly functioning.
6. Perform network infrastructure troubleshooting (check switches, routers, and so on).

Communication Issues

Two Units Are Unable to Communicate Wirelessly

If a wireless link is possible after testing two units within close distance of each other, then there are two possible reasons why wireless connectivity is not possible while the MP.11 units are at their desired locations:

There may be a problem in the RF path, for example, a bad connector attachment (this is the most common problem in installations) or a bad cable (water ingress).

NOTE: *The cables can be swapped with known good ones as a temporary solution to verify cable quality.*

Another reason may be related to an interference problem caused by a high signal level from another radio. This can be checked by changing the frequency and then verifying whether another channel works better or by changing the polarization as a way of avoiding the interfering signal. To know in advance how much interference is present in a given environment, a Spectrum Analyzer can be attached to a (temporary) antenna for measuring the signal levels on all available Channels.

NOTE: *The antennas are usually not the problem, unless mounted upside down causing the drain hole to be quickly filled with radome.*

If a wireless link is not possible after testing two units within close distance of each other, then the problem is either hardware or configuration related, such as a wrong Network name, Encryption key, Network Secret or Base Station Name. To eliminate these issues from being a factor, resetting the both units to factory defaults is the recommended solution.

If a wireless link is not possible after resetting the units and verifying that one unit is a BSU with WORP Base interface configured and the other is a Satellite, then the problem is not configuration related and the only remaining reason is a possible hardware problem. Acquiring a third unit and then testing it amongst the existing units will help pinpoint the broken unit.

Setup and Configuration Issues

The following issues relate to setup and configuration problems.

Lost Password

If you lost your password, you must reset the Subscriber unit to the default settings. See [Hard Reset to Factory Default](#). The default password is **public**. If you record your password, keep it in a safe place.

The Subscriber Module Responds Slowly

If the Subscriber unit takes a long time to become available, it could mean that:

- No DHCP server is available.
- The IP address of the Subscriber unit is already in use.

Verify that the IP address is assigned only to the Subscriber unit. Do this by switching off the Subscriber unit and then pinging the IP address. If there is a response to the ping, another device in the network is using the same IP address. If the Subscriber unit uses a static IP address, switching to DHCP mode could remedy this problem.

- There is too much network traffic.

TFTP Server Does Not Work

With TFTP, you can transfer files to and from the Subscriber unit. Also see [TFTP Server Setup](#). If a TFTP server is not properly configured and running, you cannot upload and download files. The TFTP server:

- Can be situated either local or remote
- Must have a valid IP address
- Must be set for send and receive without time-out

- Must be running only during file upload and download

If the TFTP server does not upload or download files, it could mean:

- The TFTP server is not running
- The IP address of the TFTP server is invalid
- The upload or download directory is not correctly set
- The file name is not correct

Online Help Is Not Available

Online help is not available:

1. Make sure that the Help files are installed on your computer or server. See [Step 12: Install Documentation and Software](#).
2. Verify whether the path of the help files in the Web Interface refers to the correct directory. See Help Link.

Changes Do Not Take Effect

Changes made in the Web Interface do not take effect:

1. Restart your Web browser.
2. Log into the radio unit again and make changes.
3. Reboot the radio unit when prompted to do so.

Wait until the reboot is completed before accessing the Subscriber unit again.

VLAN Operation Issues

The correct VLAN configuration can be verified by “pinging” wired hosts from both sides of the device and the network switch. Traffic can be “sniffed” on the wired (Ethernet) network. Packets generated by hosts and viewed on one of the backbones should contain IEEE 802.1Q compliant VLAN headers when in Transparent mode. The VLAN ID in the headers should correspond to one of the VLAN Management IDs configured for the unit in Trunk mode.

The correct VLAN assignment can be verified by pinging:

- The unit to ensure connectivity
- The switch to ensure VLAN properties
- Hosts past the switch to confirm the switch is functional

Ultimately, traffic can be “sniffed” on the Ethernet interface using third-party packages. Most problems can be avoided by ensuring that 802.1Q compliant VLAN tags containing the proper VLAN ID have been inserted in the bridged frames. The VLAN ID in the header should correspond to the assigned VLAN.

What if network traffic is being directed to a nonexistent host?

- All sessions are disconnected, traffic is lost, and a manual override is necessary.
- Workaround: You can configure the switch to mimic the nonexistent host.

Link Problems

While wireless networking emerges more and more, the number of wireless connections to networks grows every day. The Tsunami MP.11 Subscriber unit is one of the successful product families used by customers today who enjoy the day after day high-speed, cost-effective connections. To successfully use the connections, technicians must be able to troubleshoot the system effectively. This section gives hints on how a Subscriber unit network could be analyzed in the case of “no link,” a situation in which the customer thinks that the link is down because there is no traffic being passed.

The four general reasons that a wireless link may not work are related to:

- Hardware
- Configuration
- Path issues (such as distance, cable loss, obstacles)
- Environment (anything that is outside the equipment and not part of the path itself)

You have tested the equipment in the office and have verified that the hardware and configurations are sound. The path calculation has been reviewed, and the path has been double-checked for obstacles and canceling reflections. Still, the user reports that the link does not work.

Most likely, the problem reported is caused by the environment or by improper tests to verify the connection. This article assumes that the test method, cabling, antennas, and antenna alignment have been checked. Always do this before checking the environment.

General Check

Two general checks are recommended before taking any action:

- Check whether the software version at both sides is the most current
- Check for any reported alarm messages in the Event Log

Statistics Check

Interference and other negative environment factors always have an impact on the number of correctly received frames. The Tsunami MP.11 models give detailed information about transmission errors in the Web interface, under **Monitor**.

The windows that are important for validating the health of the link are:

- **Monitor / Wireless / General (Lowest level of the wireless network):** Check FCS errors: Rising FCS errors indicate interference or low fade margin. So does **Failed count**. If only one of those is high, this indicates that a source of interference is significant near one end of the link.
- **Monitor / Interfaces / Wireless (One level higher than Wireless / General):** The information is given after the wireless Ethernet frame is converted into a normal Ethernet frame. The parameters shown are part of the MIB-II.
 - Both operational and admin status should be **up**. An admin status of **down** indicates that the interface is configured to be down.
 - **In Discards** and **Out Discards** indicate overload of the buffers, likely caused by network traffic, which is too heavy.
 - **In Errors** and **Out Errors** should never happen; however, it might happen if a frame's FCS was correct while the content was still invalid.
- **Monitor / Wireless / WORP (Statistics on WORP):** WORP runs on top of normal Ethernet, which means that the WORP frame is in fact the data field of the Ethernet frame. **Send Failure** or **Send Retries** must be low in comparison to **Send Success**. **Low** is about 1%. The same applies for **Receive Success** versus **Receive Retries** and **Receive Failures**. Note that the **Receive Failures** and **Retries** can be inaccurate. A frame from the remote site might have been transmitted without even being received; therefore, the count of that frame might not have been added to the statistics and the receiver simply could not know that there was a frame.
 - **Remote Partners** indicates how many SUs are connected (in case of a BSU) or whether a Base is connected (in case of a Subscriber).
 - **Base Announces** should increase continuously.
 - **Registration Requests** and **Authentication Requests** should be divisible by 3. WORP is designed in a way that each registration sequence starts with 3 identical requests. It is not a problem if, once in a while, one of those requests is missing. Missing requests frequently is to be avoided.

- **Monitor / Per Station (Information per connected remote partner):** Check that the received signal level (RSL) is the same on both sides; this should be the case if output power is the same. Two different RSLs indicate a broken transmitter or receiver. A significant difference between Local Noise and Remote Noise could indicate a source of interference near the site with the highest noise. Normally, noise is about -80 dBm at 36 Mbps. This number can vary from situation to situation, of course, also in a healthy environment.
- **Monitor / Link Test (Information used by Administrators for on-the-spot checking):** Check the received signal level (RSL) and noise level. Compare the RSL with the values from path analysis. If the figures differ significantly from the values recorded at the Per Station window, check for environment conditions that change over time.

Analyzing the Spectrum

The ultimate way to discover whether there is a source of interference is to use a spectrum analyzer. Usually, the antenna is connected to the analyzer when measuring. By turning the antenna 360 degrees, one can check from which direction the interference is coming. The analyzer will also display the frequencies and the level of signal is detected.

Proxim recommends performing the test at various locations to find the most ideal location for the equipment.

Avoiding Interference

When a source of interference is identified and when the level and frequencies are known, the next step is to avoid the interference. Some of the following actions can be tried:

- Changing the channel to a frequency away from the interference is the first step in avoiding interference. The installer can select a **DFS Preferred Channel**.
- Each antenna has a polarization; try to change to a polarization different from the interferer.
- A small beam antenna looks only in one particular direction. Because of the higher gain of such an antenna, lowering the output power or adding extra attenuation might be required to stay legal. This solution cannot help when the source of interference is right behind the remote site.
- Lowering the antennas can help avoid seeing interference from far away.

Move the antennas to a different location on the premises. This causes the devices to look from a different angle, causing a different pattern in the reception of the signals. Use obstructions such as buildings, when possible, to shield from the interference.

Conclusion

A spectrum analyzer can be a great help to identify whether interference might be causing link problems on Tsunami MP.11 systems.

Before checking for interference, the link should be verified by testing in an isolated environment, to make sure that hardware works and your configurations are correct. The path analysis, cabling and antennas should be checked as well.

Statistics in the web interface under Monitor tell if there is a link, if the link is healthy, and a continuous test can be done using the Link Test.

Troubleshooting Concepts for Mesh and Access Point Module

NOTE: This section helps you locate problems related to the AP device setup. For details about RADIUS, TFTP, serial communication programs (such as HyperTerminal), Telnet applications, or web browsers, please see the documentation that came with the respective application for assistance.

Troubleshooting Concepts

The following list identifies important troubleshooting concepts and topics. The most common initialization and installation problems relate to IP addressing. For example, you must have valid IP addresses for both the AP and the management computer to access the unit's HTTP interface.

- **IP Address management is fundamental.**
- **Factory default units are set for “Dynamic” (DHCP) IP Address assignment.** The default IP address for the AP is **169.254.128.132** if your network does not have a DHCP server. If you connect the AP to a network with an active DHCP server, then use ScanTool to locate the IP address of your unit. If a DHCP server is not active on your subnet, then use ScanTool to assign a static IP address to the unit.
- **The Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) provides a means to download and upload files.** These files include the AP Image (executable program) and configuration files.
- **If the AP password is lost or forgotten, you will need to reset to default values.** The [Soft Reset to Factory Default](#) or [Hard Reset to Factory Default](#) procedures reset the configuration, but do not change the current AP Image.
- **The AP Supports a Command Line Interface (CLI).** If you are having trouble locating your AP on the network, connect to the unit directly using the serial interface and see [CLI for Mesh and Access Point Module](#) for CLI command syntax and parameter names.
- **ScanTool does not work over routers.** You must be connected to the same subnet/physical LAN segment to use ScanTool. Note that ScanTool also works over the wireless interface; you can run it on a wireless client connected to the target AP or an AP connected to the same LAN segment/subnet.
- **If all else fails...** Use the [Forced Reload](#) procedure to erase the current AP Image and configuration file and then download a new image.

Symptoms and Solutions

Connectivity Issues

Connectivity issues include any problem that prevents you from powering up or connecting to the AP.

AP Unit Will Not Boot - No LED Activity

1. Make sure your power source is operating.
2. Make sure all cables are connected to the AP correctly.
3. If you are using PoE, make sure you are using a Category 5, foiled, twisted pair cable to power the AP.

Serial Link Does Not Work

1. Make sure you are using a standard, straight-through, 9-pin serial cable.
2. Double-check the physical network connections.
3. Make sure your PC terminal program (such as HyperTerminal) is active and configured to the following values:
 - Com Port: (COM1, COM2, etc. depending on your computer);
 - Baud rate: 9600; Data bits: 8; Stop bits: 1; Flow Control: None; Parity: None;
 - Line Feeds with Carriage Returns
(In HyperTerminal select: **File > Properties > Settings > ASCII Setup > Send Line Ends with Line Feeds**)

Basic Software Setup and Configuration Problems

Lost AP, Telnet, or SNMP Password

1. Perform the [Soft Reset to Factory Default](#) in this guide. This procedure resets system and network parameters, but does not affect the AP Image. The default AP HTTP, Telnet, and SNMP passwords are all **public**.

Client Computer Cannot Connect

1. Client computers should have the same Network Name and security settings as the AP.
2. Network Names should be allocated and maintained by the Network Administrator.
3. See the documentation that came with your client card for additional troubleshooting suggestions.

AP Has Incorrect IP Address

1. Default IP Address Assignment mode is dynamic (DHCP). If you do not have a DHCP server on your network, the default IP Address is **169.254.128.132**. If you have more than one uninitialized AP connected to the network, they will all have the same default IP address and you will not be able to communicate with them (due to an IP address conflict). In this case, assign each AP a static IP address via the serial cable or turn off all units but one and change the IP address using ScanTool one at a time.
2. The AP only contacts a DHCP server during boot-up. If your network's DHCP server is not available while the AP is booting, the device will use the default IP address (**169.254.128.132**). Reboot the AP once your DHCP server is on-line again or use the ScanTool to find the Access Point's current IP address.
3. To find the unit's current IP address if using DHCP, open the IP Client Table in the DHCP Server and match the Access Point's IP address to its MAC address (found on the product label). Alternatively, use ScanTool to identify an Access Point's current IP address.
4. Once you have the current IP address, use the HTTP or CLI Interface to change the unit's IP settings, if necessary.
5. If you use static IP Address assignments, and cannot access the unit over Ethernet, use the Initializing the IP Address using CLI procedure. Once the IP Address is set, you can use the Ethernet Interface to complete configuration.
6. Perform the [Soft Reset to Factory Default](#) in this guide. This will reset the unit to "DHCP" mode. If there is a DHCP Server on the network, the DHCP Server will assign an IP Address to the AP.

HTTP Interface or Telnet Interface Does Not Work

1. Make sure you are using a compatible browser:
 - Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 with Service Pack 1 or later
 - Netscape 7.1 or later
2. Make sure you have the proper IP address. Enter your Access Point's IP Address in the browser address bar, similar to this example:

http://192.168.1.100

When the **Enter Network Password** window appears, leave the **User Name** field empty and enter the HTTP password in the **Password** field. The default HTTP password is **public**.

3. Use the CLI over the serial port to check the IP Access Table, which can be restricting access to Telnet and HTTP.

HTML Help Files Do Not Appear

1. Verify that the HTML Help files are installed in the default directory:
C:/Program Files/ORiNOCO/AP-4x00MR-LR/HTML.
If the Help files are not located in this folder, contact your network administrator to find out where the Help files are located on your server.
2. Copy the entire folder to your Web server.
3. Perform the following steps to specify the path for the Help files:
 - a. Click the **Commands** button in the HTTP interface.
 - b. Select the **Help** tab located at the top of the screen.
 - c. Enter the pathname where the Help files are located in the **Help Link** box. This must be an HTTP address.
 - d. Click **OK**.

Telnet CLI Does Not Work

1. Make sure you have the proper IP Address. Enter your AP IP address in the Telnet connection dialog, from a DOS prompt, type:

C:\> telnet <AP IP Address>

2. Use the CLI over the serial port to check the IP Access Table, which can be restricting access to Telnet and HTTP.

TFTP Server Does Not Work

1. Make sure the TFTP Server has been started.
2. Verify the IP address of the TFTP Server. The server may be local or remote, so long as it has a valid IP address.
3. Configure the TFTP Server to “point” to the folder containing the file to be downloaded (or to the folder in which the file is to be uploaded).
4. Verify that you have entered the proper AP Image file name (including the file extension) and directory path (if needed).
5. If you have a problem uploading a file, verify that the TFTP server is configured to allow uploads (typically the default setting is to allow only downloads).

Client Connection Problems**Client Software Finds No Connection**

Make sure you have configured your client software with the proper Network Name and Security settings. Network Names and WEP Keys are typically allocated and maintained by your network administrator.

Client PC Card Does Not Work

1. Make sure you are using the latest PC Card driver software.
2. Download and install the latest ORINOCO client software from <http://support.proxim.com>.

Intermittent Loss of Connection

1. Make sure you are within range of an active AP.
2. You can check the signal strength using the signal strength gauge on your client software.

Client Does Not Receive an IP Address - Cannot Connect to Internet

1. If the AP is configured as a DHCP server, open the Web-browser Interface and select the **Configure** button and then the **Network** tab to make sure the proper DHCP settings are being used.
2. If you are not using the DHCP server feature on the AP, then make sure that your local DHCP server is accessible from the Access Point's subnet.
3. If using PoE, make sure you are not using a crossover Ethernet cable between the AP and the hub.

VLAN Operation Issues**Verifying Proper Operation of the VLAN Feature**

The correct VLAN configuration can be verified by “pinging” both wired and wireless hosts from both sides of the AP device and the network switch. Traffic can be “sniffed” on both the wired (Ethernet) and wireless (WDS) backbones (if configured). Bridge frames generated by wireless clients and viewed on one of the backbones should contain IEEE 802.1Q compliant VLAN headers or tags. The VLAN ID in the headers should correspond to one of the VLAN User IDs configured for the AP.

NOTE: *The Mesh and Access Point Module supports 16 VLAN/SSID pairs per wireless interface, each with a configured security profile.*

VLAN Workgroups

The correct VLAN assignment can be verified by pinging the AP to ensure connectivity, by pinging the switch to ensure VLAN properties, and by pinging hosts past the switch to confirm the switch is functional. Ultimately, traffic can be “sniffed” on the Ethernet or WDS interfaces (if configured) using third-party packages. Most problems can be avoided by ensuring that 802.1Q compliant VLAN tags containing the proper VLAN ID have been inserted in the bridged frames. The VLAN ID in the header should correspond to the user’s assigned network name.

What if network traffic is being directed to a nonexistent host?

- All sessions are disconnected, traffic is lost, and a [Forced Reload](#) is necessary.
- Workaround: you can configure the switch to mimic the nonexistent host.

I have just configured the Management ID and now I can’t manage the AP?

- Check to ensure your password is correct. If your password is incorrect or all inbound packets do NOT have the correct tag, then a [Forced Reload](#) is necessary.

CAUTION: *The [Forced Reload](#) procedure disconnects all users and resets all values to factory defaults.*

There Is No Data Link

1. Verify that the indicator for the port is “on.”
2. Verify that the PoE hub is connected to the Ethernet network with a good connection.
3. Verify that the Ethernet cable is Category 5 or better and is less than 100 meters (approximately 325 feet) in length from the Ethernet source to the AP.
4. Try to connect a different device to the same port on the PoE hub – if it works and a link is established, there is probably a faulty data link in the AP.
5. Try to re-connect the AP to a different output port (remember to move the input port accordingly) – if it works, there is probably a faulty output or input port in the PoE hub or a bad RJ-45 connection.

“Overload” Indications

1. Verify that you are not using a cross-over cable between the PoE output port and the AP.
2. Verify that there is no short over any of the twisted pair cables.
3. Move the device into a different output port (remember to move the input port accordingly); if it works, there is probably a faulty port or bad RJ-45 connection.

Recovery Procedures

The most common installation problems relate to IP addressing. For example, without the TFTP server IP Address, you will not be able to download a new AP Image to the AP. IP Address management is fundamental. We suggest you create a chart to document and validate the IP addresses for your system.

If the password is lost or forgotten, you will need to reset the AP to default values. The [Soft Reset to Factory Default](#) and [Hard Reset to Factory Default](#) procedures reset configuration settings, but do not change the current AP Image.

If the AP has a corrupted software image, follow the [Forced Reload](#) procedure to erase the current AP Image and download a new image.

Soft Reset to Factory Defaults

Use this procedure to reset the network configuration values, including the password, IP address, and subnet mask. The current AP Image is not deleted.

1. Click **Commands > Reset**.
2. Click **Reset to Factory Default**; the device is reset to its factory default state.

3. If not using DHCP, use the ScanTool or use CLI over a serial connection to set the IP address, subnet mask, and other IP parameters. See [CLI for Mesh and Access Point Module](#) for CLI information.

If you do not have access to the HTTP or CLI interfaces, use the procedure described in [Hard Reset to Factory Default](#).

Hard Reset to Factory Defaults

If you cannot access the unit or you have lost its password, you can reset the unit to the factory default settings using the Reload button on the power injector, as described below.

NOTE: *This option is not available on FC versions of the hardware.*

1. Using the end of a paper clip or pin, depress and hold the Reload button on the side of the unit's power injector for a minimum of 5 seconds but no more than 10 seconds. The configuration is deleted from the unit and the unit reboots, using a factory default configuration.

NOTE: *You need to use a pin or the end of a paperclip to press the button.*

CAUTION: *If you hold the Reload button for longer than 20 seconds, you may go into Forced Reload mode, which erases the unit's embedded software. This software must be reloaded through an Ethernet connection with access to a TFTP server. See [Forced Reload](#) below for instructions.*

2. If not using DHCP, use the ScanTool or use CLI over a serial connection to set the IP address, subnet mask, and other IP parameters. See [CLI for Mesh and Access Point Module](#) for CLI information.

Forced Reload

With Forced Reload, you bring the unit into bootloader mode by erasing the embedded software. Use this procedure only as a last resort if the unit does not boot and the procedure did not help.

CAUTION: *By completing this procedure, the embedded software in the AP will be erased. You will need to reload the software before the unit is operational.*

To do a forced reload:

1. Disconnect and reconnect power to the unit.
2. Using the end of a paper clip or pin, immediate press and hold the Reload button on the side of the unit's power injector for about 20 seconds. Image and configuration are deleted from the unit.
3. Follow one of the procedures below to load a new AP Image to the Access Point:
 - Download a New Image Using ScanTool
 - Download a New Image Using the Bootloader CLI

Because the CLI option requires a physical connection to the unit's serial port, Proxim recommends the ScanTool option.

Download a New Image Using ScanTool

To download the AP Image, you will need an Ethernet connection to the computer on which the TFTP server resides and to a computer that is running ScanTool (this is either two separate computers connected to the same network or a single computer running both programs).

ScanTool detects if an Access Point does not have a valid software image installed. In this case, the **TFTP Server** and **Image File Name** parameters are enabled in the ScanTool's **Change** screen so you can download a new image to the unit. (These fields are grayed out if ScanTool does not detect a software image problem.)

Preparing to Download the AP Image

Before starting, you need to know the Access Point's IP address, subnet mask, the TFTP Server IP Address, and the AP Image file name. Make sure the TFTP server is running and configured to point to the folder containing the image to be downloaded.

Download Procedure

Follow these steps to use ScanTool to download a software image to an Access Point with a missing image:

1. Download the latest software from <http://support.proxim.com>.
1. Copy the latest software updates to your TFTP server.
2. Launch ScanTool.
3. Highlight the entry for the AP you want to update and click **Change**.
4. Set **IP Address Type** to **Static**.

NOTE: *You need to assign static IP information temporarily to the Access Point since its DHCP client functionality is not available when no image is installed on the device.*

5. Enter an unused IP address that is valid on your network in the **IP Address** field. You may need to contact your network administrator to get this address.
6. Enter the network's **Subnet Mask** in the field provided.
7. Enter the network's **Gateway IP Address**, if necessary. You may need to contact your network administrator to get this address. You should only need to enter the default gateway address (169.254.128.133) if the Access Point and the TFTP server are separated by a router.
8. Enter the IP address of your TFTP server in the field provided.
9. Enter the **Image File Name** (including the file extension). Enter the full directory path and file name. If the file is located in the default TFTP directory, you need enter only the file name.
10. Click **OK**.

The Access Point will reboot and the download will begin automatically. You should see downloading activity begin after a few seconds within the TFTP server's status screen.

11. Click **OK** when prompted that the device has been updated successfully to return to the **Scan List** screen.
12. Click **Cancel** to close the ScanTool.
13. When the download process is complete, configure the AP.

Download a New Image Using the Bootloader CLI

To download the AP Image, you will need an Ethernet connection to the computer on which the TFTP server resides. This can be any computer on the LAN or connected to the AP with a cross-over Ethernet cable.

You must also connect the AP to a computer with a standard serial cable and use a terminal client, such as HyperTerminal. From the terminal, enter CLI Commands to set the IP address and download an AP Image.

Preparing to Download the AP Image

Before starting, you need to know the Access Point's IP address, subnet mask, the TFTP Server IP Address, and the AP Image file name. Make sure the TFTP server is running and configured to point to the folder containing the image to be downloaded.

Download Procedure

1. Download the latest software from <http://support.proxim.com>.
2. Copy the latest software updates to your TFTP server's default directory.
3. Use a straight-through serial cable to connect the Access Point's serial port to your computer's serial port.
4. Open your terminal emulation program (like HyperTerminal) and set the following connection properties:
 - Com Port: <COM1, COM2, etc., depending on your computer>
 - Baud rate: 9600
 - Data Bits: 8
 - Stop bits: 1

- Flow Control: None
 - Parity: None
5. Under **File > Properties > Settings > ASCII Setup**, enable the **Send line ends with line feeds** option. HyperTerminal sends a line return at the end of each line of code.
 6. Press the **RESET** button on the AP.
The terminal display shows Power On Self Tests (POST) activity. After approximately 30 seconds, a message indicates: **Sending Traps to SNMP manager periodically**. After this message appears, press the **ENTER** key repeatedly until the following prompt appears:

```
[Device name]>
```

7. Enter only the following statements:

```
[Device name]> show (to view configuration parameters and values)
[Device name]> set ipaddrtype static
[Device name]> set ipaddr <Access Point IP Address>
[Device name]> set ipsubmask <IP Mask>
[Device name]> set tftpipaddr <TFTP Server IP Address>
[Device name]> set tftpfilename <AP Image File Name, including file extension>
[Device name]> set ipgw <Gateway IP Address>
[Device name]> show (to confirm your new settings)
[Device name]> reboot
```

Example:

```
[Device name]> show
[Device name]> set ipaddrtype static
[Device name]> set ipaddr 10.0.0.12
[Device name]> set ipsubmask 255.255.255.0
[Device name]> set tftpipaddr 10.0.0.20
[Device name]> set tftpfilename MyImage.bin
[Device name]> set ipgw 10.0.0.30
[Device name]> show
[Device name]> reboot
```

The AP will reboot and then download the image file. You should see downloading activity begin after a few seconds within the TFTP server's status screen.

8. When the download process is complete, configure the AP.

Setting IP Address using Serial Port

Use the following procedure to set an IP address over the serial port using the CLI. The network administrator typically provides the AP IP address.

Hardware and Software Requirements

- Standard straight-through serial data (RS-232) cable with one DB9 connector and one RJ11 connector (not included with FC units).
- ASCII Terminal software, such as HyperTerminal.

Attaching the Serial Port Cable

1. Connect one end of the serial cable to the AP and the other end to a serial port on your computer.
2. Power on the computer and AP, if necessary.

Initializing the IP Address using CLI

After installing the serial port cable, you may use the CLI to communicate with the AP. CLI supports most generic terminal emulation programs, such as HyperTerminal (which is included with the Windows operating systems). In addition, many web sites offer shareware or commercial terminal programs you can download. Once the IP address has been assigned, you can use the HTTP interface or the CLI over Telnet to complete configuration.

Follow these steps to assign the AP an IP address:

1. Open your terminal emulation program (like HyperTerminal) and set the following connection properties:

- Com Port: <COM1, COM2, etc., depending on your computer>
- Baud rate: 9600
- Data Bits: 8
- Stop bits: 1
- Flow Control: None
- Parity: None

2. Under **File > Properties > Settings > ASCII Setup**, enable the **Send line ends with line feeds** option.

HyperTerminal sends a line return at the end of each line of code.

3. Press the **RESET** button on the AP.

The terminal display shows Power On Self Tests (POST) activity, and then displays a CLI prompt, similar to the example below. This process may take up to 90 seconds.

```
[Device name]> Please enter password:
```

4. Enter the CLI password (default is **public**).

The terminal displays a welcome message and then the CLI Prompt:

```
[Device name]>
```

5. Enter **show ip**. Network parameters appear:

6. Change the IP address and other network values using **set** and **reboot** CLI commands, similar to the example below (use your own IP address and subnet mask). Note that IP Address Type is set to Dynamic by default. If you have a DHCP server on your network, you should not need to manually configure the Access Point's IP address; the Access Point will obtain an IP address from the network's DHCP server during boot-up.

After each entry the CLI reminds you to reboot; however wait to reboot until all commands have been entered.

```
[Device name]> set ipaddrtype static
[Device name]> set ipaddr <IP Address>
[Device name]> set ipsubmask <IP Subnet Mask>
[Device name]> set ipgw <Default Gateway IP Address>
[Device name]> show ip (to confirm your new settings)
[Device name]> reboot 0
```

7. After the AP reboots, verify the new IP address by reconnecting to the CLI and enter a **show ip** command.

Alternatively, you can ping the AP from a network computer to confirm that the new IP address has taken effect.

8. When the proper IP address is set, use the HTTP interface or CLI over Telnet to configure the rest of the unit's operating parameters.

Related Applications

RADIUS Authentication Server

If you enabled RADIUS Authentication on the AP, make sure that your network's RADIUS servers are operational. Otherwise, clients will not be able to log in. There are several reasons the authentication server services might be unavailable, here are two typical things to check:

- Make sure you have the proper RADIUS authentication server information setup configured in the AP. Check the RADIUS Authentication Server's Shared Secret and Destination Port number (default is 1812; for RADIUS Accounting, the default is 1813).
- Make sure the RADIUS authentication server RAS setup matches the AP.

TFTP Server

The "Trivial File Transfer Protocol" (TFTP) server allows you to transfer files across a network. You can upload configuration files from the AP for backup or copying, and you can download configuration files or new software images. The TFTP software is located on the installation CD.

If a TFTP server is not configured and running, you will not be able to download and upload images and configuration files to/from the AP. Remember that the TFTP server does not have to be local, so long as you have a valid TFTP IP address. Note that you do not need a TFTP server running unless you want to transfer files to or from the AP.

After the TFTP server is installed:

- Check to see that TFTP is configured to point to the directory containing the AP Image.
- Make sure you have the proper TFTP server IP Address, the proper AP Image file name, and that the TFTP server is connected.
- Make sure the TFTP server is configured to both Transmit and Receive files (on the TFTP server's **Security** tab), with no automatic shutdown or time-out (on the **Auto Close** tab).



Country Codes for Subscriber Module

In the CLI and MIB browser, the country code is set using the string code, as shown in the following example.

Example: To set Taiwan as the country:

```
set syscountrycode TW
```

NOTE: *The country code must be entered in capital letters.*

Channels/Frequencies by Country

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
All Channels - 5 GHz (A5)	All 5 GHz bands	No	All 20 MHz channels.	All 10 MHz channels.	All 5 MHz channels.
Argentina (AR)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805)	56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805)	56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805)
Australia (AU)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Austria (AT)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Belgium (BE)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Belize (BZ)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Bolivia (BO)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Brazil (BR)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Brazil 5.8 GHz (B1)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Brunei Darussalam (BN)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Bulgaria (BG)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Canada (CA)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Canada DFS (C1)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
China (CN)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Colombia (CO)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Cyprus (CY)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Czech Republic	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Denmark (DK)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Dominican Republic (DO)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Estonia (EE)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Finland (FI)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
France (FR)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Germany (DE)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Greece (GR)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Guatemala (GT)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Hong Kong (HK)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Hungary (HU)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Iceland (IS)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
India (IN)	5.15 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.870 GHz	No	36 (5180), 40 (5200), 44 (5220), 48 (5240), 52 (5260), 56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825), 169 (5845), 173 (5865)	36 (5180), 38 (5190), 40 (5200), 42 (5210), 44 (5220), 46 (5230), 48 (5240), 50 (5250), 52 (5260), 54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835), 169 (5845), 171 (5855), 173 (5865)	36 (5180), 37 (5185), 38 (5190), 39 (5195), 40 (5200), 41 (5205), 42 (5210), 43 (5215), 44 (5220), 45 (5225), 46 (5230), 47 (5235), 48 (5240), 49 (5245), 50 (5250), 51 (5255), 52 (5260), 53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835), 168 (5840), 169 (5845), 170 (5850), 171 (5855), 172 (5860), 173 (5865), 174 (5870)
Iran (IR)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Ireland (IE)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Ireland 5.8 GHz (1)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	Yes	147 (5735), 151 (5755), 155 (5775), 167 (5835)	145 (5725), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835), 169 (5845)	145 (5725), 146 (5730), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835), 168 (5840), 169 (5845), 170 (5850)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Italy (IT)	5.47 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Japan (JP)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz	Yes	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330)	53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335)
Japan2 (J2)	5.15 - 5.25 GHz	No	34 (5170), 38 (5190), 42 (5210), 46 (5230)	32 (5160), 34 (5170), 36 (5180), 38 (5190), 40 (5200), 42 (5210), 44 (5220), 46 (5230),	32 (5160), 33 (5165), 34 (5170), 35 (5175), 36 (5180), 37 (5185), 38 (5190), 39 (5195), 40 (5200), 41 (5205), 42 (5210), 43 (5215), 44 (5220), 45 (5225), 46 (5230)
Korea Republic (KR)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815)
Korea Republic2 (K2)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815)
Latvia (LV)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Liechtenstein (LI)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Lithuania (LT)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Luxembourg (LU)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Macau (MO)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Malaysia (MY)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Malta (MT)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Mexico (MX)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Netherlands (NL)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
New Zealand (NZ)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
North Korea (KP)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815)
Norway (NO)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Panama (PA)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Philippines (PH)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Poland (PL)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Portugal (PT)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Puerto Rico (PR)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Russia (RU)	5.15 - 6.08 GHz	No	30 (5150), 34 (5170), 38 (5190), 42 (5210), 46 (5230), 50 (5250), 54 (5270), 58 (5290), 62 (5310), 66 (5330), 70 (5350), 74 (5370), 78 (5390), 82 (5410), 86 (5430), 90 (5450), 94 (5470), 98 (5490), 102 (5510), 106 (5530), 110 (5550), 114 (5570), 118 (5590), 122 (5610), 126 (5630), 130 (5650), 134 (5670), 138 (5690), 142 (5710), 146 (5730), 150 (5750), 154 (5770), 158 (5790), 162 (5810), 166 (5830), 170 (5850), 174 (5870), 178 (5890), 182 (5910), 186 (5930), 190 (5950), 194 (5970), 198 (5990), 202 (6010), 206 (6030), 210 (6060), 214 (6070)	30 (5150), 32 (5160), 34 (5170), 36 (5180) 38 (5190), 40 (5200), 42 (5210), 44 (5220), 46 (5230), 48 (5240), 50 (5250), 52 (5260), 54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 68 (5340), 70 (5350), 72 (5360), 74 (5370), 76 (5380), 78 (5390), 80 (5400), 82 (5410), 84 (5420), 86 (5430), 88 (5440), 90 (5450), 92 (5460), 94 (5470), 96 (5480), 98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710), 144 (5720), 146 (5730), 148 (5740), 150 (5750), 152 (5760), 154 (5770), 156 (5780), 158 (5790), 160 (5800), 162 (5810), 164 (5820), 166 (5830), 168 (5840), 170 (5850), 172 (5860), 174 (5870), 176 (5880), 178 (5890), 180 (5900), 182 (5910), 184 (5920), 186 (5930), 188 (5940), 190 (5950), 192 (5960), 194 (5970), 196 (5980), 198 (5990), 200 (6000), 202 (6010), 204 (6020), 206 (6030), 208 (6040), 210 (6050), 212 (6060), 214 (6070)	30 (5150), 31 (5155), 32 (5160), 33 (5165), 34 (5170), 35 (5175), 36 (5180), 37 (5185), 38 (5190), 39 (5195), 40 (5200), 41 (5205), 42 (5210), 43 (5215), 44 (5220), 45 (5225), 46 (5230), 47 (5235), 48 (5240), 49 (5245), 50 (5250), 51 (5255), 52 (5260), 53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 68 (5340), 69 (5345), 70 (5350), 71 (5355), 72 (5360), 73 (5365), 74 (5370), 75 (5375), 76 (5380), 77 (5385), 78 (5390), 79 (5395), 80 (5400), 81 (5405), 82 (5410), 83 (5415), 84 (5420), 85 (5425), 86 (5430), 87 (5435), 88 (5440), 89 (5445), 90 (5450), 91 (5455), 92 (5460), 93 (5465), 94 (5470), 95 (5475), 96 (5480), 97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710), 143 (5715), 144 (5720), 145 (5725), 146 (5730), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835), 168 (5840), 169 (5845), 170 (5850), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835), 168 (5840), 169 (5845), 170 (5850), 171 (5855), 172 (5860), 173 (5865), 174 (5870), 175 (5875), 176 (5880), 177 (5885), 178 (5890), 179 (5895), 180 (5900), 181 (5905), 182 (5910), 183 (5915), 184 (5920), 185 (5925), 186 (5930), 187 (5935), 188 (5940), 189 (5945), 190 (5950), 191 (5955), 192 (5960), 193 (5965), 194 (5970), 195 (5975), 196 (5980), 197 (5855), 198 (5990), 199 (5995), 200 (6000), 201 (6005), 202 (6010), 203 (6015), 204 (6020), 205 (6025), 206 (6030), 207 (6035), 208 (6040), 209 (6045), 210 (6050), 211 (6055), 212 (6060), 213 (6065), 214 (6070), 215 (6075)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Saudi Arabia (SA)	5.15 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	36 (5180), 40 (5200), 44 (5220), 48 (5240), 52 (5260), 56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805)	36 (5180), 38 (5190), 40 (5200), 42 (5210), 44 (5220), 46 (5230), 48 (5240), 50 (5250), 52 (5260), 54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815)	36 (5180), 37 (5185), 38 (5190), 39 (5195), 40 (5200), 41 (5205), 42 (5210), 43 (5215), 44 (5220), 45 (5225), 46 (5230), 47 (5235), 48 (5240), 49 (5245), 50 (5250), 51 (5255), 52 (5260), 53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815)
Singapore (SG)	5.15 - 5.25 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	36 (5180), 40 (5200), 44 (5220), 48 (5240), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	36 (5180), 38 (5190), 40 (5200), 42 (5210), 44 (5220), 46 (5230), 48 (5240), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	36 (5180), 37 (5185), 38 (5190), 39 (5195), 40 (5200), 41 (5205), 42 (5210), 43 (5215), 44 (5220), 45 (5225), 46 (5230), 47 (5235), 48 (5240), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Slovak Republic (SK)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Slovenia (SI)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
South Africa (ZA)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Spain (ES)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Sweden (SE)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Switzerland (CH)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Taiwan (158)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815)	53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815)
Thailand (TH)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815)
United Kingdom (GB)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
United Kingdom 5.8 GHz (G1)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	Yes	147 (5735), 151 (5755), 155 (5775), 167 (5835)	145 (5725), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835), 169 (5845)	145 (5725), 146 (5730), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835), 168 (5840), 169 (5845), 170 (5850)
United States (US)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
United States DFS (U1)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	NA
Uruguay (UY)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815)
Venezuela (VE)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815)

B

CLI for Mesh and Access Point Module

This section discusses the following:

- [General Notes](#)
- [Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Variations](#)
- [CLI Command Types](#)
- [Using Tables and Strings](#)
- [Configuring the AP using CLI commands](#)
- [CLI Monitoring Parameters](#)
- [Parameter Tables](#)
- [CLI Batch File](#)

CLI commands can be used to initialize, configure, and manage the Access Point.

- CLI commands may be entered in real time through a keyboard or submitted with CLI scripts.
- A *CLI Batch file* is a user-editable configuration file that provides a user-friendly way to change the AP configuration through a file upload. The CLI Batch file is an ASCII file that facilitates Auto Configuration because it does not require the user to access one of the AP's management interfaces to make configuration changes as is required with the proprietary LTV format configuration file.
- The CLI is available through both the Serial Port interface and over the Ethernet interface using Telnet.

NOTE: All CLI commands and parameters are case-sensitive.

General Notes

Prerequisite Skills and Knowledge

To use this document effectively, you should have a working knowledge of Local Area Networking (LAN) concepts, network access infrastructures, and client-server relationships. In addition, you should be familiar with software setup procedures for typical network operating systems and servers.

Notation Conventions

- Computer prompts are shown as constant width type. For example: `[Device-Name]>`
- Information that you input as shown is displayed in bold constant width type. For example:
`[Device name]> set ipaddr 10.0.0.12`
- The names of keyboard keys, software buttons, and field names are displayed in bold type. For example: Click the **Configure** button.
- Screen names are displayed in bold italics. For example, the ***System Status*** screen.

Important Terminology

- Configuration Files - Database files containing the current Access Point configuration. Configuration items include the IP Address and other network-specific values. Config files may be downloaded to the Access Point or uploaded for backup or troubleshooting.
- Download vs. Upload - Downloads transfer files to the Access Point. Uploads transfer files from the Access Point. The TFTP server performs file transfers in both directions.
- Group - A logical collection of network parameter information. For example, the System Group is composed of several related parameters. Groups can also contain Tables. All items for a given Group can be displayed with a **show <Group>** CLI Command.
- Image File - The Access Point software executed from RAM. To update an Access Point you typically download a new Image File. This file is often referred to as the "AP Image".
- Parameter - A fundamental network value that can be displayed and may be changeable. For example, the Access Point must have a unique IP Address and the Wireless interface must be assigned an SSID. Change parameters with the CLI **set** Command, and view them with the CLI **show** Command.
- Table - Tables hold parameters for several related items. For example, you can add several potential managers to the SNMP Table. All items for a given Table can be displayed with a **show <Table>** CLI Command.
- TFTP - Refers to the TFTP Server, used for file transfers.

Navigation and Special Keys

This CLI supports the following navigation and special key functions to move the cursor along the prompt line.

Key Combination	Operation
Delete or Backspace	Delete previous character
Ctrl-A	Move cursor to beginning of line
Ctrl-E	Move cursor to end of line
Ctrl-F	Move cursor forward one character
Ctrl-B	Move cursor back one character
Ctrl-D	Delete the character the cursor is on
Ctrl-U	Delete all text to left of cursor
Ctrl-P	Go to the previous line in the history buffer
Ctrl-N	Go to the next line in the history buffer
Ctrl-W	Delete the previous word

Key Combination	Operation
Tab	Complete the command line
?	List available commands

CLI Error Messages

The following table describes the error messages associated with improper inputs or expected CLI behavior.

Error Message	Description
Syntax Error	Invalid syntax entered at the command prompt.
Invalid Command	A non-existent command has been entered at the command prompt.
Invalid Parameter Name	An invalid parameter name has been entered at the command prompt.
Invalid Parameter Value	An invalid parameter value has been entered at the command prompt.
Invalid Table Index	An invalid table index has been entered at the command prompt.
Invalid Table Parameter	An invalid table parameter has been entered at the command prompt.
Invalid Table Parameter Value	An invalid table parameter value has been entered at the command prompt.
Read Only Parameter	User is attempting to configure a read-only parameter.
Incorrect Password	An incorrect password has been entered in the CLI login prompt.
Download Unsuccessful	The download operation has failed due to incorrect TFTP server IP Address or file name.
Upload Unsuccessful	The upload operation has failed due to incorrect TFTP server IP Address or file name.

Command Line Interface (CLI) Variations

Administrators use the CLI to control Access Point operation and monitor network statistics. The AP supports two types of CLI: the Bootloader CLI and the normal CLI. The Bootloader CLI provides a limited command set, and is used when the current AP Image is bad or missing. The Bootloader CLI allows you to assign an IP Address and download a new image. Once the image is downloaded and running, the Access Point uses the normal CLI. This guide covers the normal CLI unless otherwise specified.

Bootloader CLI

The Bootloader CLI is a minimal subset of the normal CLI used to perform initial configuration of the AP. This interface is only accessible via the serial interface if the AP does not contain a software image or a download image command over TFTP has failed.

The Bootloader CLI provides you with the ability to configure the initial setup parameters as well as download a software image to the device.

The following functions are supported by the Bootloader CLI:

- configuration of initial device parameters using the **set** command
- **show** command to view the device's configuration parameters
- **help** command to provide additional information on all commands supported by the Bootloader CLI
- **reboot** command to reboot the device

The parameters supported by the Bootloader CLI (for viewing and modifying) are:

- System Name
- IP Address Assignment Type
- IP Address
- IP Mask
- Gateway IP Address
- TFTP Server IP Address
- Image File Name (including the file extension)

The following lists display the results of using the **help** command in the Bootloader CLI:

```
[Device name]> help
Command List      Description
=====
set               Set system parameters
show             Show running system information
help            Description of commands, command usage and parameters
reboot          reboot the target

Command Usage
=====
set <parameter name> <parameter value> <cr>
show <cr>
help <cr>
reboot <cr>

Parameter List   Description
=====
sysname         System Name
ipaddr          System IP Address
ipsubmask       System Subnet Mask
ipgw            System Default Gateway IP Address
tftpipaddr      TFTP Server IP Address
tftpfilename    Image or Binary File name
ipaddrtype     System IP Address Type - STATIC or DYNAMIC

[Device name]>
```

Figure B-1 Results of “help” bootloader CLI command

The following lists display the results of using the **show** command in the Bootloader CLI:

```
[Device name]> show

sysname      Device      System Name
ipaddr       10.0.0.1    System IP Address
ipsubmask    255.0.0.0   System Subnet Mask
ipgw         10.0.0.1    System Default Gateway IP Address
ipaddrtype   DYNAMIC     IP Address type
tftpipaddr   10.0.0.2    TFTP Server IP Address
tftpfilename FILENAME     Image or Binary File Name

[Device name]>
```

Figure B-2 Results of “show” bootloader CLI command

CLI Command Types

This guide divides CLI Commands into two categories: Operational and Parameter Controls.

Operational CLI Commands

These commands affect Access Point behavior, such as downloading, rebooting, and so on. After entering commands (and parameters, if any) press the **Enter** key to execute the Command Line.

Operational commands include:

- **?**: Typing a question mark lists CLI Commands or parameters, depending on usage (you do not need to type Enter after typing this command)
- **done, exit, quit**: Terminates the CLI session
- **download**: Uses a TFTP server to download “image” files, “config” files, “bootloader upgrade” files, a “license” file, “SSL certificates”, “SSL private keys”, “SSH public keys”, “SSH private keys”, or “CLI Batch Files” to the Access Point
- **help**: Displays general CLI help information or command help information, such as command usage and syntax
- **history**: Remembers commands to help avoid re-entering complex statements
- **passwd**: Sets the Access Point’s CLI password
- **reboot**: Reboots the Access Point in the specified time
- **search**: Lists the parameters in a specified Table
- **upload**: Uses TFTP server to upload “config” files from Access Point to TFTP default directory or specified path

? (List Commands)

This command can be used in a number of ways to display available commands and parameters.

The following table lists each operation and provides a basic example. Following the table are detailed examples and display results for each operation.

Operation	Basic Example
Display the Command List (Example 1)	[Device-Name]>?
Display commands that start with specified letters (Example 2)	[Device-Name]>s?
Display parameters for set and show Commands (Examples 3a and 3b)	[Device-Name]>set ? [Device-Name]>show ipa?
Prompt to enter successive parameters for Commands (Example 4)	[Device-Name]>download ?

Example 1. Display Command list

To display the Command List, enter ?.

[Device-Name]>?

```
[Device Name]>
show
set
download
upload
reboot
passwd
help
quit
done
exit
history
search
[Device Name]> _
```

Figure B-3 Result of “?” CLI command

Example 2. Display specific Commands

To show all commands that start with specified letters, enter one or more letters, then ? with no space between letters and ?.

```
[Device-Name]>s?
```

```
[Device Name] s
show          set          search
```

Figure B-4 Result of “s?” CLI command

Example 3. Display parameters for set and show

Example 3a allows you to see every possible parameter for the set (or show) commands. Notice from example 3a that the list is very long. Example 3b shows how to display a subset of the parameters based on initial parameter letters.

Example 3a. Display every parameter that can be changed

```
[Device-Name]>set ?
```

```
[Device Name] set
Command Description:
The set command modifies the value of a given scalar parameter or table entry.

Command Usage:
set <parameter> <parameter value> <CR>
set <table> <index> <arg1> <value1> ..... <argN> <valueN> <CR>

Example:
set sysname "My Wireless Device" <CR>
set mgntipaccesstbl 0 ipaddr 10.0.0.10 ipmask 255.255.0.0 cnt "Test WorkStation"
<CR>

[Device Name] set
broadcastfltbl
dncpgw
dnccpippooltbl
dnccppridnsipaddr
dnccpsecdnsipaddr
dnccpstatus
dnccsdomainname
dnccsprisvrnipaddr
dnccssecsvripaddr
dnccsstatus
etherfltifbitmask
.
.
.
.
telsessionout
tftpfilename
tftpfilettype
tftfpipaddr
vlanidtbl
vlanmgmtid
vlanstatus
wdstbl
wif
wifsec
[Device Name] set _
```

Figure B-5 Result of “set ?” CLI command

Example 3b. Display parameters based on letter sequence

This example shows entries for parameters that start with the letter “i”. The more letters you enter, the fewer the results returned. Notice that there is no space between the letters and the question mark.

```
[Device-Name]> show ipa?
```

```
[Device Name] show ipa
ipaddr      ipaddrtype      iparp
iparpflt ipaddr      iparpfltstatus  iparpfltsubmask
```

Figure B-6 Result of “show ipa?” CLI command

```
[Device-Name]> show iparp?
```

```
[Device Name]> show iparp
iparp          iparpfltstatus
iparpfltsubmask iparpfltaddr
[Device Name]> show iparp_
```

Figure B-7 Result of “show iparp?” CLI command

Example 4. Display Prompts for Successive Parameters

Enter the command, a space, and then ?. Then, when the parameter prompt appears, enter the parameter value. The parameter is changed and a new CLI line is echoed with the new value (in the first part of the following example, the value is the IP Address of the TFTP server).

After entering one parameter, you may add another ? to the new CLI line to see the next parameter prompt, and so on until you have entered all of the required parameters. The following example shows how this is used for the **download** Command. The last part of the example shows the completed **download** Command ready for execution.

```
[Device-Name]> download ?
<TFTP IP Address>

[Device-Name]> download 192.168.0.101 ?
<File Name>

[Device-Name]> download 192.168.0.101 apimage ?
<file type (config/img/bootloader)>

[Device-Name]> download 192.168.0.101 apimage img <CR>
```

done, exit, quit

Each of the following commands ends a CLI session:

```
[Device-Name]> done
[Device-Name]> exit
[Device-Name]> quit
```

download

Downloads the specified file from a TFTP server to the Access Point. Executing **download** in combination with the asterisks character (“*”) will make use of the previously set TFTP parameters. Executing download without parameters will display command help and usage information.

1. Syntax to download a file:

```
[Device-Name]>download <tftp server address> <path and filename> <file type>
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>download 192.168.1.100 APImage2 img
```

2. Syntax to display help and usage information:

```
[Device-Name]>download
```

3. Syntax to execute the download Command using previously set (stored) TFTP Parameters:

```
[Device-Name]>download *
```

help

Displays instructions on using control-key sequences for navigating a Command Line and displays command information and examples.

1. Using help as the only argument:

```
[Device-Name]>help
```

```
[Device Name]> help
Type ? at the command prompt for a command list.

Complete command description and command usage can be provided by:
help <command name> <CR>
<command name> help <CR>

Special keys supported:
Arrow Keys
DEL, BS .... delete previous character
Ctrl-A .... go to beginning of line
Ctrl-E .... go to end of line
Ctrl-F .... go forward one character
Ctrl-B .... go backward one character
Ctrl-D .... delete current character
Ctrl-U, X .. delete to beginning of line
Ctrl-K .... delete to end of line
Ctrl-W .... delete previous word
Ctrl-T .... transpose previous character
Ctrl-P .... go to previous line in history buffer
Ctrl-N .... go to next line in history buffer

Tab .... will attempt command completion
# .... Comment Character
? .... will provide command listing

Examples:
'?'          list all the supported commands
'sh?'       list all commands that start with sh
'show ?'    list all arguments to the show command
'sh<TAB>'   complete the 'show' command

[Device Name]>
```

Figure B-8 Results of “help” CLI command

2. Complete command description and command usage can be provided by:

```
[Device-Name]>help <command name>
```

```
[Device-Name]><command name> help
```

history

Shows content of Command History Buffer. The Command History Buffer stores command statements entered in the current session. To avoid re-entering long command statements, use the keyboard “up arrow” (Ctrl-P) and “down arrow” (Ctrl-N) keys to recall previous statements from the Command History Buffer. When the desired statement reappears, press the **Enter** key to execute, or you may edit the statement before executing it.

```
[Device-Name]> history
```

passwd

Changes the CLI Password.

```
[Device-Name]> passwd oldpassword newpassword newpassword
```

reboot

Reboots Access Point after specified number of seconds. Specify a value of 0 (zero) for immediate reboot.

```
[Device-Name]> reboot 0
```

```
[Device-Name]> reboot 30
```


search

Lists the parameters supported by the specified table. This list corresponds to the table information displayed in the HTTP interface. In this example, the CLI returns the list of parameters that make up an entry in the IP Access Table.

```
[Device-Name]> search mgmtipaccesstbl
```

```
[Device Name]> search mgmtipaccesstbl
The supported elements are:
index
ipaddr
ipmask
cmt
status
```

Figure B-9 Results of “search mgmtipaccesstbl” CLI command

upload

Uploads a text-based configuration file from the AP to the TFTP Server. Executing **upload** with the asterisk character (“*”) will make use of the previously set/stored TFTP parameters. Executing **upload** without parameters will display command help and usage information.

1. Syntax to upload a file:

```
[Device-Name]>upload <tftp server address> <path and filename> <filetype>
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>upload 192.168.1.100 APconfig.sys config
```

2. Syntax to display help and usage information:

```
[Device-Name]>help upload
```

3. Syntax to execute the upload command using previously set (stored) TFTP Parameters:

```
[Device-Name]>upload *
```

Parameter Control Commands

The following sections cover the two Parameter Control Commands (**show** and **set**) and include several tables showing parameter properties. These commands allow you to view (**show**) all parameters and statistics and to change (**set**) parameters.

- **show:** To see any Parameter or Statistic value, you can specify a single parameter, a Group, or a Table.
- **set:** Use this CLI Command to change parameter values. You can use a single CLI statement to modify Tables, or you can modify each parameter separately.

“show” CLI Command

Displays the value of the specified parameter, or displays all parameter values of a specified group (parameter table). Groups contain Parameters and Tables. Tables contain parameters for a series of similar entities.

To see a definition and syntax example, type only **show** and then press the **Enter** key. To see a list of available parameters, enter a question mark (?) after **show** (example: **show ?**).

Syntax:

```
[Device-Name]>show <parameter>
[Device-Name]>show <group>
[Device-Name]>show <table>
```

Examples:

```
[Device-Name]>show ipaddr
```

```
[Device-Name]>show network
[Device-Name]>show mgmtipaccessstbl
```

“set” CLI Command

Sets (modifies) the value of the specified parameter. To see a definition and syntax example, type only **set** and then press the **Enter** key. To see a list of available parameters, enter a space, then a question mark (?) after **set** (example: **set?**).

Syntax:

```
[Device-Name]>set <parameter> <value>
[Device-Name]>set <table> <index> <argument 1> <value 1> ... <argument N> <value N>
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>set sysloc "Main Lobby"
[Device-Name]>set mgmtipaccessstbl 0 ipaddr 10.0.0.10 ipmask 255.255.0.0
```

Configuring Objects that Require Reboot

Certain objects supported by the Access Point require a device reboot in order for the changes to take effect. In order to inform the end-user of this behavior, the CLI provides informational messages when the user has configured an object that requires a reboot. The following messages are displayed as a result of the configuring such object or objects.

Example 1: Configuring objects that require the device to be rebooted

The following message is displayed every time the user has configured an object that requires the device to be rebooted.

```
[Device-Name]>set ipaddr 135.114.73.10
```

The following elements require reboot

ipaddr

Example 2: Executing the “exit”, “quit”, or “done” commands when an object that requires reboot has been configured

In addition to the above informational message, the CLI also provides a message as a result of the **exit**, **quit**, or **done** command if changes have been made to objects that require reboot. If you make changes to objects that require reboot and execute the **exit** command the following message is displayed:

```
[Device-Name]>exit<CR> OR quit<CR> OR done<CR>
```

Modifications have been made to parameters that require the device to be rebooted. These changes will only take effect after the next reboot.

“set” and “show” Command Examples

In general, you will use the CLI **show** Command to view current parameter values and use the CLI **set** Command to change parameter values. As shown in the following examples, parameters may be set individually or all parameters for a given table can be set with a single statement.

Example 1 - Set the Access Point IP Address Parameter

Syntax:

```
[Device-Name]>set <parameter name> <parameter value>
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]> set ipaddr 10.0.0.12
```

IP Address will be changed when you reboot the Access Point. The CLI reminds you when rebooting is required for a change to take effect. To reboot immediately, enter **reboot 0** (zero) at the CLI prompt.

Example 2 - Create a table entry or row

Use 0 (zero) as the index to a table when creating an entry. When creating a table row, only the mandatory table elements are required (comment is usually an optional table element). For optional table elements, the default value is generally applied if you do not specify a value.

Syntax:

```
[Device-Name]>set <table name> <table index> <element 1> <value 1> ...  
                <element n> <value n>
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]> set mgmtipaccesstbl 0 ipaddr 10.0.0.10 ipmask 255.255.0.0
```

A new table entry is created for IP address 10.0.0.10 with a 255.255.0.0 subnet mask.

Example 3 - Modify a table entry or row

Use the index to be modified and the table elements you would like to modify. For example, suppose the IP Access Table has one entry and you wanted to modify the IP address:

```
[Device-Name]>set mgmtipaccesstbl 1 ipaddr 10.0.0.11
```

You can also modify several elements in the table entry. Enter the index number and specific table elements you would like to modify. (Hint: Use the search Command to see the elements that belong to the table.)

```
[Device-Name]>set mgmtipaccesstbl 1 ipaddr 10.0.0.12 ipmask 255.255.255.248  
                cmt "First Row"
```

Example 4 - Enable, Disable, or Delete a table entry or row

The following example illustrates how to manage the second entry in a table.

Syntax:

```
[Device-Name]>set <Table> index status <enable, disable, delete>  
[Device-Name]>set <Table> index status <1=enable, 2=disable, 3=delete>
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>set mgmtipaccesstbl 2 status enable  
[Device-Name]>set mgmtipaccesstbl 2 status disable  
[Device-Name]>set mgmtipaccesstbl 2 status delete  
[Device-Name]>set mgmtipaccesstbl 2 status 2
```

NOTE: You may need to enable a disabled table entry before you can change the entry's elements.

Example 5 - Show the Group Parameters

This example illustrates how to view all elements of a group or table.

Syntax:

```
[Device-Name]> show <group name>
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>show network
```

The CLI displays network group parameters. Note `show network` and `show ip` return the same data.

```
[Device Name] > show network
IP/Network Group Parameters
=====
ipaddr      :      10.0.0.1
ipsubmask   :      255.0.0.0
ipgw        :      10.0.0.1
ipttl       :      64
ipaddrtype  :      static

[Device Name] > show ip
IP/Network Group Parameters
=====
ipaddr      :      10.0.0.1
ipsubmask   :      255.0.0.0
ipgw        :      10.0.0.1
ipttl       :      64
ipaddrtype  :      static

[Device Name] > _
```

Figure B-10 Results of “show network” and “show ip” CLI Commands

Example 6 - Show Individual and Table Parameters

1. View a single parameter.

Syntax:

```
[Device-Name] > show <parameter name>
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name] > show ipaddr
```

Displays the Access Point IP address.

```
[Device Name] > show ipaddr
ipaddr
10.0.0.1
[Device Name] > _
```

Figure B-11 Result of “show ipaddr” CLI Command

2. View all parameters in a table.

Syntax:

```
[Device-Name] > show <table name>
```

Example: [Device-Name] > show mgmtipaccessstbl

The CLI displays the IP Access Table and its entries.

Using Tables and Strings

Working with Tables

Each table element (or parameter) must be specified, as in the example below.

```
[Device-Name]>set mgmtipaccesstbl 0 ipaddr 10.0.0.10 ipmask 255.255.0.0
```

Below are the rules for creating, modifying, enabling/disabling, and deleting table entries.

- Creation
 - The table name is required.
 - The table index is required – for table entry/instance creation the index is always zero (0).
 - The order in which the table arguments or objects are entered in not important.
 - Parameters that are not required can be omitted, in which case they will be assigned the default value.
- Modification
 - The table name is required.
 - The table index is required – to modify the table, “index” must be the index of the entry to be modified.
 - Only the table objects that are to be modified need to be specified. Not all the table objects are required.
 - If multiple table objects are to be modified the order in which they are entered is not important.
 - If the entire table entry is to be modified, all the table objects have to be specified.
- Enabling/Disabling
 - The table name is required.
 - The table index is required – for table enabling/disabling the index should be the index of the entry to be enabled/disabled.
 - The entry’s new state (either “enable” or “disable”) is required.
- Deletion
 - The table name is required.
 - The table index is required – for table deletion the index should be the index of the entry to be deleted.
 - The word “delete” is required.

Using Strings

Since there are several string objects supported by the AP, a string delimiter is required for the strings to be interpreted correctly by the command line parser. For this CLI implementation, the single quote or double quote character can be used at the beginning and at the end of the string.

For example:

```
[Device-Name]> set sysloc Lobby - Does not need quote marks
[Device-Name]> set sysloc "Front Lobby" - Requires quote marks.
```

The scenarios supported by this CLI are:

"My Desk in the office"	Double Quotes
'My Desk in the office'	Single Quotes
"My 'Desk' in the office"	Single Quotes within Double Quotes
'My "Desk" in the office'	Double Quotes within Single Quotes
"Daniel's Desk in the office"	One Single Quote within Double Quotes
'Daniel"s Desk in the office'	One Double Quote within Single Quotes

The string delimiter does not have to be used for every string object. The single quote or double quote only has to be used for string objects that contain blank space characters. If the string object being used does not contain blank spaces, then the string delimiters, single or double quotes, mentioned in this section are not required.

Configuring the AP using CLI commands

Log into the AP using HyperTerminal

1. Open your terminal emulation program (like HyperTerminal) and set the following connection properties:
 - Com Port: <COM1, COM2, etc., depending on your computer>
 - Baud rate: 9600
 - Data Bits: 8
 - Stop bits: 1
 - Flow Control: None
 - Parity: None
2. Under **File > Properties > Settings > ASCII Setup**, enable the **Send line ends with line feeds** option. HyperTerminal sends a line return at the end of each line of code.
3. Enter the CLI password (default is **public**).

NOTE: *Proxim recommends changing your default passwords immediately. To perform this operation using CLI commands, see [Change Passwords](#).*

Log into the AP using Telnet

The CLI commands can be used to access, configure, and manage the AP using Telnet. Follow these steps:

1. Confirm that your computer's IP address is in the same IP subnet as the AP.

NOTE: *If you have not previously configured the Access Point's IP address and do not have a DHCP server on the network, the Access Point will default to an IP address of 169.254.128.132.*

2. Go to the DOS command prompt on your computer.
3. Type **telnet <IP Address of the unit>**.
4. Enter the CLI password (default is **public**).

NOTE: *Proxim recommends changing your default passwords immediately. To perform this operation using CLI commands, see [Change Passwords](#).*

Set Basic Configuration Parameters using CLI Commands

There are a few basic configuration parameters that you may want to setup right away when you receive the AP. For example:

- [Set System Name, Location and Contact Information](#)
- [Set Static IP Address for the AP](#)
- [Download an AP Configuration File from your TFTP Server](#)
- [Set up Auto Configuration](#)
- [Set Network Names for the Wireless Interface](#)
- [Enable 802.11d Support and Set the Country Code](#)
- [Enable and Configure TX Power Control for the Wireless Interface\(s\)](#)
- [Configure SSIDs \(Network Names\), VLANs, and Profiles](#)
- [Download an AP Configuration File from your TFTP Server](#)
- [Backup your AP Configuration File](#)

Set System Name, Location and Contact Information

NOTE: System name must:

- Contain only letters, numbers, and hyphens.
- Be limited to 31 characters.
- Not begin with a number or hyphen.
- Not contain blank spaces.

```
[Device-Name]>set sysname <Name> sysloc <Unit Location>
[Device-Name]>set sysctname <Contact Name>
[Device-Name]>set sysctphone <Contact Phone Number> sysctemail <Contact E-mail address>
[Device-Name]>show system
```

```
[Device Name]> show system
System Parameters
=====
sysname          : Device
sysloc           : System Location
sysctname        : Contact Name
sysctemail       : name@organization.com
sysctphone       : Contact Phone Number
sysuptime <DD:HH:MM:SS> : 0:11: 6:40
sysoid           : 1.3.6.1.4.1.11898.2.4.6
sysdescr         : AP v 3.3.0 SN-02UI16570004 v3.1.0
syservices      : 2
sysflashupdate  : 0
sysflashbckint  : 120
sysresettodefaults : 0
[Device Name]> _
```

Figure B-12 Result of “show system” CLI Command

Set Static IP Address for the AP

NOTE: The IP Subnet Mask of the AP must match your network’s Subnet Mask.

```
[Device-Name]>set ipaddrtype static
[Device-Name]>set ipaddr <fixed IP address of unit>
[Device-Name]>set ipsubmask <IP Mask>
[Device-Name]>set ipgw <gateway IP address>
[Device-Name]>show network
```

Change Passwords

```
[Device-Name]>passwd <Old Password> <New Password> <Confirm Password> (CLI password)
[Device-Name]>set httppasswd <New Password> (HTTP interface password)
```



```
[Device-Name]>set snmprpasswd <New Password> (SNMP read password)
[Device-Name]>set snmprpasswd <New Password> (SNMP read/write)
[Device-Name]>set snmpv3authpasswd <New Password> (SNMPv3 authentication password)
[Device-Name]>set snmpv3privpasswd <New Password> (SNMPv3 privacy password)
[Device-Name]>reboot 0
```

CAUTION: Proxim strongly urges you to change the default passwords to restrict access to your network devices to authorized personnel. If you lose or forget your password settings, you can always perform the [Soft Reset to Factory Defaults](#).

Set Network Names for the Wireless Interface

```
[Device-Name]>set wif <3 (Wireless Interface A) or 4 (Wireless Interface B)> netname
<Network Name (SSID) for wireless interface>
[Device-Name]>show wif
```

```
[Device Name]> show wif
Wireless Interface Table
=====
Index           :          3
Network Name    :      My Wireless Network A
Distance Between APs :      large
Interference Robustness :      disable
DTIM Period     :          1
Automatic Channel Selection :      enable
Frequency Channel :          56
RTS/CTS Medium Reservation :      2347
Multicast Rate  :          2 MBps
Closed System   :      disable
Load Balancing  :      enable
Medium Density Distribution :      disable
MAC Address     :      00:30:F1:65:09:E9
Supported Data Rates :      6 9 12 18 24 36 48 54
Supported Frequency Channels :      52 56 60 64 36 40 44 48 149 153 157 161
Physical Layer Type :      OFDM
Regulatory Domain List :      USA (FCC)
Transmit Rate   :          0
TurboMode      :      disable
```

Figure B-13 Results of “show wif” CLI command for an AP

Enable 802.11d Support and Set the Country Code

NOTE: On APs with model numbers ending in -WD, these commands are not available.

Perform the following command to enable 802.11d IEEE 802.11d support for additional regulatory domains.

```
[Device-Name]>set wif <3 (Wireless Interface A) or 4 (Wireless Interface B)> dot11dstatus
<enable/disable>
```

Perform the following command to set a country code:

```
[Device-Name]>set syscountrycode <country code>
```

Select a country code from the following table, derived from ISO 3166. Available countries will vary based on regulatory domain. Refer to the [ISO/IEC 3166-1 CountryCode](#) drop-down menu on the **Configure > Interfaces > Operational Mode** page; this menu contains a list of all the available countries in your regulatory domain.

NOTE: If you select a country code that is not supported in your regulatory domain, clients may attempt to connect to a channel that is not supported by your AP.

Country	Code	Country	Code	Country	Code
Algeria	DZ	Honduras	HN	Panama	PA
Albania	AL	Hong Kong	HK	Papua New Guinea	PG

Country	Code	Country	Code	Country	Code
Argentina	AR	Hungary	HU	Peru	PE
Armenia	AM	Iceland	IS	Philippines	PH
Australia	AU	India	IN	Poland	PL
Austria	AT	Indonesia	ID	Portugal	PT
Azerbaijan	AZ	Ireland 5.8 GHz	I1	Puerto Rico	PR
Bahrain	BH	Israel	IL	Qatar	QA
Belarus	BY	Italy	IT	Romania	RO
Belgium	BE	Jamaica	JM	Russia	RU
Belize	BZ	Japan	JP	Samoa	WS
Bolivia	BO	Japan2	J2	Saudi Arabia	SA
Brazil	BR	Jordan	JO	Singapore	SG
Brunei Darussalam	BN	Kazakhstan	KZ	Slovak Republic	SK
Bulgaria	BG	North Korea	KP	Slovenia	SI
Canada	CA	Korea Republic	KR	South Africa	ZA
Chile	CL	Korea Republic2	K2	South Korea	KR
China	CN	Kuwait	KW	Spain	ES
Colombia	CO	Latvia	LV	Sweden	SE
Costa Rica	CR	Lebanon	LB	Switzerland	CH
Croatia	HR	Liechtenstein	LI	Syria	SY
Cyprus	CY	Lithuania	LT	Taiwan	TW
Czech Republic	CZ	Luxembourg	LU	Thailand	TH
Denmark	DK	Macau	MO	Turkey	TR
Dominican Republic	DO	Macedonia	MK	Ukraine	UA
Ecuador	EC	Malaysia	MY	United Arab Emirates	AE
Egypt	EG	Malta	MT	United Kingdom	GB
El Salvador	SV	Mexico	MX	United Kingdom 5.8 GHz	G1
Estonia	EE	Monaco	MC	United States	US
Finland	FI	Morocco	MA	United States World	UW
France	FR	Netherlands	NL	United States DFS	U1
Georgia	GE	New Zealand	NZ	Uruguay	UY
Germany	DE	Nicaragua	NI	Venezuela	VE
Greece	GR	Norway	NO	Vietnam	VN
Guam	GU	Oman	OM		
Guatemala	GT	Pakistan	PK		

Enable and Configure TX Power Control for the Wireless Interface(s)

The TX Power Control feature lets the user configure the transmit power level of the card in the AP.

Perform the following commands to enable TX Power Control and set the transmit power level:

```
[Device-Name]>set txpowercontrol enable
```

```
[Device-Name]>set wif <interface number> currentbackofftpcvalue <0-9 dBm1-35 dBm>
```

Configure SSIDs (Network Names), VLANs, and Profiles

Perform the following command to configure SSIDs and VLANs, and to assign Security and RADIUS Profiles.

```
[Device-Name]>set wifssidtbl <Wireless Interface Index> ssid <Network Name>  
vlanid <-1 to 1094> ssidauth <enable/disable> acctstatus <enable/disable> secprofile  
<Security Profile Number> radmacprofile <MAC Authentication Profile Name> radeaprofile  
<EAP Authentication Profile Name> radacctprofile <Accounting Profile Name>  
radmacauthstatus <enable/disable> aclstatus <enable/disable>
```

Examples:

```
[Device-Name]>set wifssidtbl 3.1 ssid accesspt1 vlanid 22 ssidauth enable acctstatus  
enable secprofile 1 radmacprofile "MAC Authentication" radeaprofile "EAP Authentication"  
radacctprofile "Accounting" radmacauthstatus enable aclstatus enable
```

```
[Device-Name]>set wifssidtbl 4.1 ssid accesspt1 vlanid 22 ssidauth enable acctstatus  
enable secprofile 1 radmacprofile "MAC Authentication" radeaprofile "EAP Authentication"  
radacctprofile "Accounting" radmacauthstatus enable aclstatus enable
```

Download an AP Configuration File from your TFTP Server

Start the Solarwinds TFTP program (available on the installation CD), and click on the Security tab to verify that the TFTP server is configured to both transmit and receive files. (Note that TFTP programs other than Solarwinds may also require this setting.) Then enter the following commands:

```
[Device-Name]>set tftpfilename <file name> tftpfiletype config  
tftpipaddr <IP address of your TFTP server>
```

```
[Device-Name]>show tftp (to ensure the filename, file type, and the IP address are correct)
```

```
[Device-Name]>download *
```

```
[Device-Name]>reboot 0
```

After following the complete process (above) once, you can download a file of the same name (so long as all the other parameters are the same), with the following command:

```
[Device-Name]>download *
```

Backup your AP Configuration File

Start the Solarwinds TFTP program (available on the installation CD), and click on the Security tab to verify that the TFTP server is configured to both transmit and receive files. (Note that TFTP programs other than Solarwinds may also require this setting.) Then enter the following commands:

```
[Device-Name]>upload <TFTP Server IP address> <tftpfilename (such as "config.sys")> config
```

```
[Device-Name]>show tftp (to ensure the filename, file type, and the IP address are correct)
```

After setting the TFTP parameters, you can backup your current file (so long as all the other parameters are the same), with the following command:

```
[Device-Name]>upload *
```

Set up Auto Configuration

The Auto Configuration feature which allows an AP to be automatically configured by downloading a specific configuration file from a TFTP server during the boot up process.

Perform the following commands to enable and set up automatic configuration:

NOTE: *The configuration filename and TFTP server IP address are configured only when the AP is configured for Static IP. If the AP is configured for Dynamic IP these parameters are not used and obtained from DHCP. The default filename is "config". The default TFTP IP address is "169.254.128.133".*

```
[Device-Name]>set autoconfigstatus <enable/disable>  
[Device-Name]>set autoconfigfilename <configuration file name>  
[Device-Name]>set autoconfigTFTPaddr <TFTP IP address>
```

Other Network Settings

There are other configuration settings that you may want to set for the AP. Some of them are listed below.

- [Configure the AP as a DHCP Server](#)
- [Configure the DNS Client](#)
- [Configure DHCP Relay](#) and [Configure DHCP Relay Servers](#)
- [Maintain Client Connections using Link Integrity](#)
- [Change Wireless Interface Settings](#)
- [Set Ethernet Speed and Transmission Mode](#)
- [Set Interface Management Services](#)
- [Configure Wireless Distribution System](#)
- [Configure MAC Access Control](#)
- [Set RADIUS Parameters](#)
- [Set Rogue Scan Parameters](#)
- [Set Hardware Configuration Reset Parameters](#)
- [Set VLAN/SSID Parameters](#)
- [Set Security Profile Parameters](#)

NOTE: See [Advanced Configuration](#) for more information on these settings.

Configure the AP as a DHCP Server

NOTE: You must have at least one entry in the DHCP Server IP Address Pool Table before you can set the DHCP Server Status to Enable.

```
[Device-Name]>set dhcpstatus disable
[Device-Name]>set dhcpippooltbl 0 startipaddr <start ip address>
    endipaddr <end ip address>
[Device-Name]>set dhcpgw <gateway ip address>
[Device-Name]>set dhcppridnsipaddr <primary dns ip address>
[Device-Name]>set dhcpsecdnsipaddr <secondary dns ip address>
[Device-Name]>set dhcpstatus enable
[Device-Name]>reboot 0
```

CAUTION: Before enabling this feature, confirm that the IP address pools you have configured are valid addresses on the network and do not overlap the addresses assigned by any other DHCP server on the network. Enabling this feature with incorrect address pools will cause problems on your network.

Configure the DNS Client

```
[Device-Name]>set dnsstatus enable
[Device-Name]>set dnsprisvripaddr <IP address of primary DNS server>
[Device-Name]>set dnssecsvripaddr <IP address of secondary DNS server>
[Device-Name]>set dnsdomainname <default domain name>
[Device-Name]>show dns
```

```
[Device Name]> show dns
DNS Client Group
=====
dnsstatus      :      disable
dnsprisvripaddr :      0.0.0.0
dnssecsvripaddr :      0.0.0.0
dnsdomainname  :
```

Figure B-14 Results of “show dns” CLI command

Configure DHCP Relay

Perform the following command to enable or disable DHCP Relay Agent Status.

NOTE: You must have at least one entry in the DHCP Relay Server Table before you can set the DHCP Relay Status to Enable.

```
[Device-Name]>set dhcprelaystatus enable
```

Configure DHCP Relay Servers

Perform the following command to configure and enable a DHCP Relay Server. The AP allows the configuration of a maximum of 10 server settings in the DHCP Relay Agents server table.

```
[Device-Name]>set dhcprlyindex 1 dhcprlyipaddr <ip address> dhcprlycmt <comment>
dhcprlystatus 1 (1 to enable, 2 to disable, 3 to delete, 4 to create)
```

Maintain Client Connections using Link Integrity

```
[Device-Name]>show linkinttbl (this shows the current links)
[Device-Name]>set linkinttbl <1-5 (depending on what table row you wish to address)>
ipaddr <ip address of the host computer you want to check>
[Device-Name]>set linkintpollint <the interval between link integrity checks>
[Device-Name]>set linkintpollretx <number of times to retransmit before considering the
link down>
[Device-Name]>set linkintstatus enable
[Device-Name]>show linkinttbl (to confirm new settings)
[Device-Name]>reboot 0
```

Change Wireless Interface Settings

See [Interfaces](#) for information on the parameters listed below. The AP uses index 3 for Wireless Interface A (802.11a radio or 4.9 GHz radio) and index 4 for Wireless Interface B (802.11b/g radio).

Operational Mode

```
[Device-Name]>set wif <index> mode <see table>
```

Mode	Operational Mode
1	dot11b-only
2	dot11g-only
3	dot11bg
4	dot11a-only
5	dot11g-wifi
6	publicsafety

Autochannel Select (ACS)

ACS is enabled by default. Reboot after disabling or enabling ACS.

```
[Device-Name]>set wif <index> autochannel <enable/disable>
[Device-Name]>reboot 0
```

Enable/Disable Closed System

[Device-Name]>set wif <index> closedsys <enable/disable>

Shutdown/Resume Wireless Service

[Device-Name]>set wif <index> wssstatus <1 (resume)/2 (shutdown)>

Set Load Balancing Maximum Number of Clients

[Device-Name]>set wif <index> lbmaxclients <1-63>

Set the Multicast Rate (802.11a or 4.9 GHz)

[Device-Name]>set wif 3 multrate <6, 12, 24 (Mbits/sec)>

Set the Multicast Rate (802.11b/g)

[Device-Name]>set wif 4 multrate <1, 2, 5.5, 11 (Mbits/sec)>

Enable/Disable Super Mode (802.11a/g only)

[Device-Name]>set wif <index> supermode <enable/disable>

Set the Distance Between APs

[Device-Name]>set wif <index> distaps <1-5> (see below)

[Device-Name]>reboot 0

Value	Distance Between APs
1	Large
2	Medium
3	Small
4	Mini
5	Micro

Set Ethernet Speed and Transmission Mode

[Device-Name]>set etherspeed <value> (see below)

[Device-Name]>reboot 0

Ethernet Speed and Transmission Mode	Value
10 Mbits/sec - half duplex	10halfduplex
10 Mbits/sec - full duplex	10fullduplex
10 Mbits/sec - auto duplex	10autoduplex

Ethernet Speed and Transmission Mode	Value
100 Mbits/sec - half duplex	100halfduplex
100 Mbits/sec - full duplex	100fullduplex
Auto Speed - half duplex	autohalfduplex
Auto Speed - auto duplex	autoautoduplex (default)

Set Interface Management Services

Edit Management IP Access Table

```
[Device-Name]>set mgmtipaccesstbl <index> ipaddr <IP address> ipmask <subnet mask>
```

Configure Management Ports

```
[Device-Name]>set snmpifbitmask <(see below)>
[Device-Name]>set httpifbitmask <(see below)>
[Device-Name]>set telifbitmask <(see below)>
```

Choose from the following values:

Interface Bitmask	Description
0 or 2 = Disable (all interfaces)	All management channels disabled
1 or 3 = Ethernet only	Ethernet only enabled
4 or 6 = Wireless A only	Wireless A only enabled
8 or 10 = Wireless B only	Wireless B only enabled
12 = Wireless A and Wireless B	Wireless A and Wireless B enabled
13 or 15 = Enable all interfaces	All management channels enabled

Set Communication Ports

```
[Device-Name]>set httpport <HTTP port number (default is 80)>
[Device-Name]>set telport <Telnet port number (default is 23)>
```

Configure Secure Socket Layer (HTTPS)

Enabling SSL and configuring a passphrase allows encrypted Secure Socket Layer communications to the AP through the HTTPS interface.

```
[Device-Name]>set sslstatus <enable/disable>
```

The user must change the SSL passphrase when uploading a new certificate/private key pair, which will have a corresponding passphrase.

```
[Device-Name]>set sslpassphrase <SSL certificate passphrase>
[Device-Name]>show http (to view all HTTP configuration information including SSL.)
```

Set Telnet Session Timeouts

```
[Device-Name]>set tellogintout <time in seconds between 1 and 300 (default is 30)>
[Device-Name]>set telsessionout <time in seconds between 1 and 36000 (default is 900)>
```


Configure Serial Port Interface

NOTE: To avoid unexpected performance issues, leave Flow Control at the default setting (none) unless you are sure what this setting should be.

```
[Device-Name]>set serbaudrate <2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600>
[Device-Name]>set serflowctrl <none, xonxoff>
[Device-Name]>show serial
```

```
[Device Name]> show serial
Serial Interface Group Parameters
=====
serbaudrate      :      9600
serdatabits     :      8
serparity       :      none
serstopbits     :      1
serflowctrl     :      none
```

Figure B-15 Result of “show serial” CLI Command

Configure Syslog

```
[Device-Name]>set syslogpriority <1-7 (default is 6)>
[Device-Name]>set syslogstatus <enable/disable>
[Device-Name]>set sysloghbstatus <enable/disable> (default is disable)
[Device-Name]>set sysloghbinterval <1-604800> (default is 900 seconds)
[Device-Name]>set sysloghosttbl <index> ipaddr <ipaddress> cmt <comment> status
<enable/disable>
```

Configure Intra BSS

```
[Device-Name]>set intrabssoptype <passthru (default)/block>
```

Configure Wireless Distribution System

Create/Enable WDS

```
[Device-Name]>set wdstbl <Index> partnermacaddr <MAC Address> status enable
```

Enable/Disable WDS

```
[Device-Name]>set wdstbl <Index> status <enable/disable>
```

NOTE: <Index> is 3.1–3.6 (Wireless A) or 4.1–4.6 (Wireless B). To determine the index, type show wdstbl at the prompt.

NOTE: When WDS is enabled, spanning tree protocol is automatically enabled. It may be manually disabled. If Spanning Tree protocol is enabled by WDS and WDS is subsequently disabled, Spanning tree will remain enabled until it is manually disabled. See [Spanning Tree Parameters](#).

Configure MAC Access Control

Setup MAC (Address) Access Control

```
[Device-Name]>set wifssidtbl <index> aclstatus enable/disable
[Device-Name]>set macacloptype <passthru, block>
[Device-Name]>reboot 0
```

Add an Entry to the MAC Access Control Table

```
[Device-Name]>set macacltbl 0 macaddr <MAC Address> status enable
[Device-Name]>show macacltbl
```

Disable or Delete an Entry in the MAC Access Control Table

```
[Device-Name]>set macacltbl <index> status <disable/delete>
[Device-Name]>show macacltbl
```

NOTE: For larger networks that include multiple Access Points, you may prefer to maintain this list on a centralized location using the RADIUS parameters (see [Set RADIUS Parameters](#)).

Set RADIUS Parameters

Configure RADIUS Authentication servers

Perform the following command to configure a RADIUS Server and assign it to a VLAN. The RADIUS Server Profile index is specified by the index parameter and the subindex parameter specifies whether you are configuring a primary or secondary RADIUS server.

```
[Device-Name]>set radiustbl <Index> profname <Profile Name> seraddrfmt <1 - IP Address 2 - Name> sernameorip <IP Address or Name> port <value> ssecret <value> responsetm <value> maxretx <value> acctupdtintrvl <value> macaddrfmt <value> authlifetm <value> radaccinactivetmr <value> vlanid <vlan id -1 to 4094> status enable
```

NOTE: To create a new RADIUS profile, use 0 for <Index>.

Examples of Configuring Primary and Secondary RADIUS Servers and Displaying the RADIUS Configuration

Primary server configuration:

```
[Device-Name]>set radiustbl 1.1 profname "MAC Authentication" seraddrfmt 1 sernameorip 20.0.0.20 port 1812 ssecret public responsetm 3 maxretx 3 acctupdtintrvl 0 macaddrfmt 1 authlifetm 900 radaccinactivetmr 5 vlanid 22 status enable
```

Secondary server configuration:

```
[Device-Name]>set radiustbl 1.2 profname "MAC Authentication" seraddrfmt 1 sernameorip 20.0.0.30 port 1812 ssecret public responsetm 3 maxretx 3 acctupdtintrvl 0 macaddrfmt 1 authlifetm 900 radaccinactivetmr 5 vlanid 33 status enable
```

```
[Device-Name]>show radiustbl
```

```
Index : 1
Primary/Backup : Primary
Profile Name : MAC Authentication
Server Status : notReady
Server Addressing Format : ipaddr
IP Address/Host Name : 0.0.0.0
Destination Port : 1812
VLAN Identifier : -1
MAC Address Format : dashdelimited
Response Time : 3
Maximum Retransmission : 3
Authorization Lifetime : 0
Accounting Update Interval : 0
Accounting Inactivity Timer : 5
```

```
Index : 1
Primary/Backup : Backup
Profile Name : MAC Authentication
```

```
Server Status           : notReady
Server Addressing Format : ipaddr
IP Address/Host Name   : 0.0.0.0
Destination Port       : 1812
VLAN Identifier        : -1
MAC Address Format      : dashdelimited
Response Time          : 3
Maximum Retransmission : 3
.
.
.
Index                  : 4
Primary/Backup         : Backup
Profile Name           : Management Access
Server Status         : notReady
Server Addressing Format : ipaddr
IP Address/Host Name   : 0.0.0.0
Destination Port       : 1812
VLAN Identifier        : -1
MAC Address Format      : dashdelimited
Response Time          : 3
Maximum Retransmission : 3
Authorization Lifetime : 0
Accounting Update Interval : 0
Accounting Inactivity Timer : 5
```

Figure B-16 Result of “showradiustbl” CLI Command

Set Rogue Scan Parameters

Perform the following command to enable or disable Rogue Scan on a wireless interface and configure the scanning parameters.

The **cycletime** parameter is only configured for background scanning mode.

```
[Device-Name]>set rscantbl <3 or 4> mode <1 for background scanning, 2 for continuous scanning> cycletime <cycletime from 1-1440 minutes> status <enable/disable>
```

NOTE: Rogue Scan cannot be enabled on a wireless interface when the Wireless Service Status on that interface is shutdown. First, resume service on the wireless interface.

Set Hardware Configuration Reset Parameters

The Hardware Configuration Reset commands allows you to enable or disable the hardware reset functionality and to change the password to be used for configuration reset during boot up.

To disable hardware configuration reset, enter:

```
[Device-Name]>set hwconfigresetstatus disable
```

To enable hardware configuration reset, enter:

```
[Device-Name]>set hwconfigresetstatus enable
```

To define the Configuration Reset Password to be used for configuration reset during boot up, enter the following command

```
[Device-Name]>set configresetpasswd <password>
```

It is important to safely store the

NOTE: *It is important to safely store the configuration reset password. If a user forgets the configuration reset password, the user will be unable to reset the AP to factory default configuration if the AP becomes inaccessible and the hardware configuration reset functionality is disabled.*

Set VLAN/SSID Parameters

Enable VLAN Management

```
[Device-Name]>set vlanstatus enable
[Device-Name]>set vlanmgmtid <1-4094>

[Device-Name]>show wifssidtbl (to review your settings)
[Device-Name]>reboot 0
```

Disable VLAN Management

```
[Device-Name]>set vlanstatus disable or
[Device-Name]>set vlanmgmtid -1
[Device-Name]>reboot 0
```

Add a Entry to the WIFSSID Table

```
[Device-Name]>set wifssidtbl <index> ssid <Network Name> vlanid <-1 (untagged) or 1-4094>
status enable
```

Set Security Profile Parameters

Configure a Security Profile with Non Secure Security Mode

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl <index> secmode nonsecure status enable
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl 2 secmode nonsecure status enable
```

Configure a Security Profile with WEP Security Mode

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl <index> secmode wep encryptkey<0-3> <value>
encryptkeylength <value> encryptkeytx <value> status enable
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl 3 secmode wep encryptkey0 12345 encryptkeylength 1
encryptkeytx 0 status enable
```

Configure a Security Profile with 802.1x Security Mode

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl <index> secmode 802.1x encryptkeylength <value> status
enable
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl 4 secmode 802.1x encryptkeylength 1 status enable
```

Configure a Security Profile with WPA Security Mode

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl <index> secmode wpa status enable
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl 5 secmode wpa status enable
```

Configure a Security Profile with WPA-PSK Security Mode

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl <index> secmode wpa-psk passphrase <value> status enable
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl 6 secmode wpa-psk passphrase 12345678 status enable
```

Configure a Security Profile with 802.11i Security Mode

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl <index> secmode 802.11i status enable
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl 7 secmode 802.11i status enable
```

Configure a Security Profile with 802.11i-PSK Security Mode

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl <index> secmode 802.11i-psk passphrase <value> status enable
```

Example:

```
[Device-Name]>set secprofiletbl 8 secmode 802.11i-psk passphrase 12345678 status enable
```

CLI Monitoring Parameters

Using the **show** command with the following table parameters will display operating statistics for the AP (these are the same statistics that are described in the [Monitoring](#) section).

- **staticmp**: Displays the ICMP statistics.
- **statarptbl**: Displays the IP ARP Table statistics.
- **statbridgetbl**: Displays the Learn Table.
- **statiapp**: Displays the IAPP statistics.
- **statradius**: Displays the RADIUS Authentication statistics.
- **statif**: Displays information and statistics about the Ethernet and wireless interfaces.
- **stat802.11**: Displays additional statistics for the wireless interfaces.
- **statethernet**: Displays additional statistics for the Ethernet interface.
- **statmss**: Displays station statistics and Wireless Distribution System links.
- **statmesh**: Displays statistics about the Mesh network.

Parameter Tables

Objects contain groups that contain both parameters and parameter tables. Use the following Tables to configure the Access Point. Columns used on the tables include:

- Name - Parameter, Group, or Table Name
- Type - Data type
- Value - Value range, and default value, if any
- Access = access type, R = Read Only (show), RW = Read-Write (can be "set"), W = Write Only
- CLI Parameter - Parameter name as used in the Access Point

Access Point network objects are associated with Groups. The network objects are listed below and associated parameters are described in the following Parameter Tables:

- [System Parameters](#) - Access Point system information
 - [Inventory Management Information](#) - Hardware, firmware, and software version information
- [Network Parameters](#) - IP and Network Settings
 - [IP Configuration Parameters](#) - Configure the Access Point's IP settings
 - [DNS Client for RADIUS Name Resolution](#) - Configure the Access Point as a DNS client
 - [DHCP Server Parameters](#) - Enable or disable dynamic host configuration
 - [SNTP Parameters](#) - Configure
 - [Link Integrity Parameters](#) - Monitor link status
- [Interface Parameters](#) - Configure Wireless and Ethernet settings
 - [Wireless Interface Parameters](#)
 - [Wireless Distribution System \(WDS\) Parameters](#) - Configure the WDS partnerships
 - [Wireless Interface SSID/VLAN/Profile Parameters](#) - Configure the SSIDs, VLANs, and security modes for each interface. Up to 16 SSIDs per wireless interface are supported; different security settings can be applied to each SSID, and a unique VLAN can be configured per SSID.
 - [Ethernet Interface Parameters](#) - Set the speed and duplex of the Ethernet port.
 - [Mesh Parameters](#) - Configure the Mesh network.
- [Management Parameters](#) - Control access to the AP's management interfaces
 - [SNMP Parameters](#) - Set read and read/write passwords
 - [HTTP Parameters](#) - Set up the graphical web browser interface. If required, enable SSL and configure the SSL certificate passphrase.
 - [Telnet Parameters](#) - Telnet Port setup
 - [Serial Port Parameters](#) - Serial Port setup
 - [RADIUS Based Management Access Parameters](#) - Configure RADIUS Based Management Access for HTTP and Telnet access.
 - [SSH Parameters](#) - Enable SSH and configure the host key.
 - [TFTP Server Parameters](#) - Set up for file transfers; specify IP Address, file name, and file type
 - [IP Access Table Parameters](#) - Configure range of IP addresses that can access the AP
 - [Auto Configuration Parameters](#) - Configure the Auto Configuration feature which allows an AP to be automatically configured by downloading a configuration file from a TFTP server during boot up.
- [Filtering Parameters](#)
 - [Ethernet Protocol Filtering Parameters](#) - Control network traffic based on protocol type
 - [Static MAC Address Filter Table](#) - Enable and disable specific addresses
 - [Proxy ARP Parameters](#) - Enable or disable proxy ARP for wireless clients
 - [IP ARP Filtering Parameters](#) - Control which ARP messages are sent to wireless clients based on IP settings

-
- [Broadcast Filtering Table](#) - Control the type of broadcast packets forwarded to the wireless network
 - [TCP/UDP Port Filtering](#) - Filter IP packets based on TCP/UDP port
 - [Alarms Parameters](#)
 - [SNMP Table Host Table Parameters](#) - Enter the list of IP addresses that will receive alarms from the AP
 - [Syslog Parameters](#) - Configure the AP to send Syslog information to network servers
 - [Bridge Parameters](#)
 - [Spanning Tree Parameters](#) - Used to help prevent network loops
 - [Storm Threshold Parameters](#) - Set threshold for number of broadcast packets
 - [Intra BSS Subscriber Blocking](#) - Enable or disable peer to peer traffic on the same AP
 - [Packet Forwarding Parameters](#) - Redirect traffic from wireless clients to a specified MAC address
 - [RADIUS Parameters](#)
 - [Set RADIUS Parameters](#) - Configure RADIUS Servers and assign them to VLANs.
 - [Security Parameters](#) - Access Point security settings
 - [MAC Access Control Parameters](#) - Control wireless access based on MAC address
 - [Rogue Scan Configuration Table](#) - Enable and configure Rogue Scan to detect Rogue APs and clients.
 - [802.1x Parameters](#) - Configure 802.1X Supplicant Timeout parameter
 - [Hardware Configuration Reset](#) - Disable or enable hardware configuration reset and configure a configuration reset password.
 - [Other Parameters](#) - Configure Security Profiles that define allowed security modes (wireless clients), and encryption and authentication mechanisms.
 - [VLAN/SSID Parameters](#) - Enable the configuration of multiple subnetworks based on VLAN ID and SSID.
 - [Other Parameters](#)
 - [IAPP Parameters](#) - Enable or disable the Inter-Access Point Protocol
 - [Wireless Multimedia Enhancements \(WME\)/Quality of Service \(QoS\) parameters](#) - Enable and configure Wireless Multimedia Enhancement/Quality of Service parameters, QoS policies, mapping priorities, and EDCA parameters. Apply a configured QoS policy to a particular SSID.

System Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
System	Group	N/A	R	system
Name	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	sysname
Location	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	sysloc
Country Identifier*	DisplayString	See Country Identifiers below	RW	sysworldcountrycode
Contact Name	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	sysctname
Contact E-mail	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	sysctemail
Contact Phone	DisplayString	User Defined max 254 characters	RW	sysctphone
FLASH Backup Interval	Integer	0 - 65535 seconds	RW	sysflashbckint
Flash Update		0 1	RW	sysflashupdate
System OID	DisplayString	N/A	R	sysoid
Descriptor	DisplayString	System Name, flash version, S/N, bootloader version	R	sysdescr
Up Time	Integer	dd:hh:mm:ss dd - days hh - hours mm - minutes ss - seconds	R	sysuptime
System Security ID	DisplayString	Retrieved from flash ID	R	sysinvmgmtsecurityid
Emergency Restore to defaults		Resets all parameters to default factory values	RW	sysresettodefaults Note: You must enter the following command twice to reset to defaults: set sysresettodefaults 1

* Available only on APs with model numbers ending in -WD. When available, this object must be configured before any interface parameters can be set.

Country Identifiers

NOTE: All countries may not be available on your AP.

Country	Indoor/Outdoor	Identifier
Austria	Indoor	AT1
	Outdoor	AT2
Belgium	Indoor	BE1
	Outdoor	BE2
Cyprus	Indoor	CY1
	Outdoor	CY2
Czech Republic	Indoor	CZ1
	Outdoor	CZ2
Denmark	Indoor	DK1
	Outdoor	DK2
Estonia	Indoor	EE1
	Outdoor	EE2

Country	Indoor/Outdoor	Identifier
Finland	Indoor	FI1
	Outdoor	FI2
France	Indoor	FR1
	Outdoor	FR2
Germany	Indoor	DE1
	Outdoor	DE2
Greece	Indoor	GR1
	Outdoor	GR2
Hungary	Indoor	HU1
	Outdoor	HU2
Ireland	Indoor	IE1
	Outdoor	IE2
Italy	Indoor	IT1
	Outdoor	IT2
Latvia	Indoor	LV1
	Outdoor	LV2
Lithuania	Indoor	LT1
	Outdoor	LT2
Luxembourg	Indoor	LU1
	Outdoor	LU2
Malta	Indoor	MT1
	Outdoor	MT2
Netherlands	Indoor	NL1
	Outdoor	NL2
Norway	Indoor	NO1
	Outdoor	NO2
Poland	Indoor	PL1
	Outdoor	PL2
Portugal	Indoor	PT1
	Outdoor	PT2
Puerto Rico	Indoor	PR1
	Outdoor	PR2
Russia	Indoor/Outdoor	RU
Spain	Indoor	ES1
	Outdoor	ES2
Sweden	Indoor	SE1
	Outdoor	SE2
Switzerland	Indoor	CH1
	Outdoor	CH2
United Kingdom/ Great Britain	Indoor	GB1
	Outdoor	GB2

Inventory Management Information

The inventory management commands display advanced information about the AP's installed components. You may be asked to report this information to a representative if you contact customer support.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
System Inventory Management	Subgroup	N/A	R	sysinvmgmt
Component Table	Subgroup	N/A	R	sysinvmgmtcmptbl
Component Interface Table	Subgroup	N/A	R	sysinvmgmtcmpiftbl

Network Parameters

IP Configuration Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Network	Group	N/A	R	network
IP Configuration	Group	N/A	R	ip (Note: The network and ip parameters display the same information)
IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	ipaddr
IP Mask	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	ipmask
Default Router IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	ipgw
Default TTL	Integer	User Defined (seconds) 0 - 255, 64 (default)	RW	ipttl
Address Type	Integer	static dynamic (default)	RW	ipaddrtype

NOTE: The IP Address Assignment Type (*ipaddrtype*) must be set to static before the IP Address (*ipaddr*), IP Mask (*ipmask*) or Default Gateway IP Address (*ipgw*) values can be entered.

DNS Client for RADIUS Name Resolution

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
DNS Client	Group	N/A	R	dns
DNS Client status	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	dnsstatus
Primary DNS Server IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	dnspridnsipaddr
Secondary DNS Server IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	dnssecdnsipaddr
Default Domain Name	Integer32	User Defined (up to 254 characters)	RW	dnsdomainname

DHCP Server Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
DHCP Server	Group	N/A	R	dhcp
DHCP Server Status*	Integer	enable (1) (default) disable (2) delete (3)	RW	dhcpstatus
Gateway IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	dhcpgw
Primary DNS IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	dhcppridnsipaddr
Secondary DNS IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	dhcpsecdnsipaddr
Number of IP Pool Table Entries	Integer32	N/A	R	dhcpiipooltblent

* The DHCP Server (dhcpstatus) can only be enabled after a DHCP IP Pool table entry has been created.

DHCP Server table for IP pools

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
DHCP Server IP Address Pool Table	Table	N/A	R	dhcpiipooltbl
Table Index	Integer	User Defined	N/A	index
Start IP Address*	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	startipaddr
End IP Address*†	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	endipaddr
Width†	Integer	User Defined	RW	width
Default Lease Time (optional)	Integer32	3600 - 86400 sec (default)	RW	defleasetm
Maximum Lease Time (optional)	Integer32	3600 - 86400 sec (default)	RW	maxleasetm
Comment (optional)	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	cmt
Status (optional)	Integer	enable (1) disable (2) delete (3)	RW	status

* IP addresses must be from within the same subnet as the AP.

† Set End IP Address or Width, but not both.

DHCP Relay Group

The DHCP Relay Group allows you to enable or disable DHCP Relay Agent Status.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
DHCP Relay Group	Group	N/A	R	dhcprelay
Status	Integer	enable disable	RW	dhcprelaystatus
DHCP Relay Server Table	Table	N/A	R	dhcprelaytbl

DHCP Relay Server Table

The DHCP Relay Server Table contains the commands to set the table entries. The AP supports the configuration of a maximum of 10 server settings in the DHCP Relay Agents server table.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
DHCP Relay Server Table	Table	N/A	R	dhcprelaytbl
DHCP Relay Server Table Entry Index	Integer32	1 - 10	R	dhcprlyindex
DHCP Relay Server Table Entry IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	dhcprlyipaddr
DHCP Relay Server Table Entry Comment	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	dhcprlycmt
DHCP Relay Server Table Entry Status	Integer	enable (1) disable (2) delete (3) create (4)	RW	dhcprlystatus

SNTP Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
SNTP Group	Group	N/A	R	sntp
SNTP Status	Integer	enable disable	RW	sntpstatus
Primary Server Name or IP Address	DisplayString	0 - 255 characters	RW	sntpprisvr
Secondary Server Name or IP Address	DisplayString	0 - 255 characters	RW	sntpsecsvr
Time Zone	Integer	See MIB for requirements	RW	sntptimezone
Daylight Savings Time	Integer	-2 -1 0 +1 +2	RW	sntpdaylightsaving
Year	Integer32	N/A	RW	sntpyear
Month	Integer32	1 - 12	RW	sntpmonth
Day	Integer32	1 - 31	RW	sntpdlay
Hour	Integer32	0 - 23	RW	sntphour
Minutes	Integer32	0 - 59	RW	sntpmins
Seconds	Integer32	0 - 59	RW	sntpsecs
Addressing Format	Integer	ipaddress name	RW	sntpaddrfmt

Link Integrity Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Link Integrity	Group	N/A	R	linkint
Link Integrity Status*	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	linkintstatus
Link Integrity Poll Interval	Integer	500 - 15000 ms (in increments of 500ms) 500 ms (default)	RW	linkintpollint
Link Integrity Poll Retransmissions	Integer	0 - 255 5 (default)	RW	linkintpollretx

* Link integrity cannot be configured when the AP is configured to function as a Mesh AP.

Link Integrity IP Target Table

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Link Integrity IP Target Table	Table	N/A	R	linkinttbl
Table Index	Integer	1 - 5	N/A	index
Target IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	ipaddr
Comment (optional)	DisplayString	User Defined (up to 254 characters)	RW	cmt
Status (optional)	Integer	enable disable (default) delete	RW	status

Interface Parameters

Wireless Interface Parameters

The wireless interface group parameter is **wif**. Wireless Interface A (802.11a radio or 4.9 GHz radio) uses table index 3 and Wireless Interface B (802.11b/g radio) uses table index 4.

Common Parameters to 802.11a, 4.9 GHz, and 802.11b/g

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Wireless Interfaces	Group	N/A	R	wif
Table Index	Integer	3 (Wireless Interface A) or 4 (Wireless Interface B)	R	index
Operational Mode	Integer	1 = dot11b-only 2 = dot11g-only 3 = dot11bg 4 = dot11a 5 = dot11g-wifi 6 = publicsafety	RW	mode
Supported Channel Bandwidth	DisplayString	Depends on Operational Mode	R	supportedchannelbandwidth
Channel Bandwidth	Integer32	10 20	RW	channelbandwidth
Network Name	DisplayString	1 - 32 characters My Wireless Network (default)	RW	netname
Auto Channel Select (ACS)*	Integer	enable (default) disable	RW	autochannel
DTIM Period	Integer	1 - 255 1 = default	RW	dtimperiod
RTS/CTS Medium Reservation	Integer	0 - 2347 Default is 2347 (off)	RW	medres
MAC Address	PhyAddress	12 hex digits	R	macaddr
Wireless Service Status†	Integer	1 = resume 2 = shutdown	RW	wssstatus
Supported Frequency Channels	Octet String	Depends on Regulatory Domain	R	suppchannels
Load Balancing Max Clients	Integer	1 - 63	RW	lbmaxclients
Distance Between APs‡	Integer	1 (large) (default) 2 (medium) 3 (small) 4 (minicell) 5 (microcell)	RW	distaps
AP Link Length**	Integer	200 - 45000	RW	aplinklength
Transmit Power Control	Integer	enable disable	RW	txpowercontrol
Transmit Power Control Back-Off	Integer	0 - 9 (dBm)	RW	currentbackoffpcvalue

* For 802.11a APs certified in the ETSI and TELEC regulatory domains and operating in the middle frequency band, disabling Auto Channel Select will limit the available channels to those in the lower frequency band.

† Wireless Service Status cannot be shut down on an interface where Rogue Scan is enabled.

‡ Distance Between APs allows the AP to perform better in high noise environments by increasing the receive sensitivity and transmit defer threshold, as follows:

Distance Between APs	Receive Sensitivity Threshold (dBm)	Transmit Defer Threshold (dBm)
Large	-96	-62
Medium	-86	-62
Small	-78	-52
Mini	-70	-42
Micro	-62	-36

** Each 802.11 packet is acknowledged by the receiving station. On links longer than about 100m, the time that it takes for the ACK to get back to the sending station is long enough to cause the sending station to believe that the packet was not properly received. This problem can be corrected by adjusting the AP Link Length parameter to a value that is larger than the length in meters of the longest link being serviced by that AP.

4.9 GHz Specific Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Operating Frequency Channel	Integer	Varies by regulatory domain and country. See Available Channels	RW	channel
Supported Data Rates	Octet String	See Transmit Rate, below	R	suppdatarates
Transmit Rate	Integer32	10 MHz: 0 (Auto Fallback) 3 Mbits/s 4.5 Mbits/s 6 Mbits/s 9 Mbits/s 12 Mbits/s 18 Mbits/s 24 Mbits/s 27 Mbits/s. 20 MHz: 0 (Auto Fallback) 6 Mbits/sec 9 Mbits/sec 12 Mbits/sec 18 Mbits/sec 24 Mbits/sec 36 Mbits/sec 48 Mbits/sec 54 Mbits/sec	RW	txrate
Physical Layer Type	Integer	ofdm (orthogonal frequency division multiplexing)	R	phytype
Super Mode	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	supermode

802.11a Specific Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Operating Frequency Channel	Integer	Varies by regulatory domain and country. See Available Channels	RW	channel
Supported Data Rates	Octet String	See Transmit Rate, below	R	suppdatarates
Transmit Rate	Integer32	0 (Auto Fallback) 6 Mbits/sec 9 Mbits/sec 12 Mbits/sec 18 Mbits/sec 24 Mbits/sec 36 Mbits/sec 48 Mbits/sec 54 Mbits/sec	RW	txrate
Physical Layer Type	Integer	ofdm (orthogonal frequency division multiplexing)	R	phytype

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Regulatory Domain List	DisplayString	Varies by regulatory domain: USA -- FCC Hong Kong -- HK Australia -- AU Europe -- ETSI Russia -- RU Japan -- TELEC Singapore -- IDA Taiwan -- TW China -- CN Asia Brazil Argentina Saudi Arabia World Mode -- WO Undefined	R	regdomain
Super Mode	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	supermode

802.11b Specific Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Operating Frequency Channel	Integer	1 - 14; available channels vary by regulatory domain/country; see Available Channels	RW	channel
Multicast Rate	Integer	1 Mbits/sec (1) 2 Mbits/sec (2) (default) 5.5 Mbits/sec (3) 11 Mbits/sec (4)	RW	multrate
Closed Wireless System	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	closedsys
MAC Address	PhyAddress	12 hex digits	R	macaddr
Supported Data Rates	Octet String	1 Mbits/sec 2 Mbits/sec 5.5 Mbits/sec 11 Mbits/sec	R	suppdatarates
Transmit Rate	Integer32	0 (auto fallback; default) 1 Mbits/sec 2 Mbits/sec 5.5 Mbits/sec 11 Mbits/sec	RW	txrate
Physical Layer Type	Integer	dsss (direct sequence spread spectrum) for 802.11b	R	phytype
Regulatory Domain List	DisplayString	Varies by regulatory domain: U.S./Canada -- FCC Europe -- ETSI Japan -- TELEC	R	regdomain

802.11b/g Specific Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Operating Frequency Channel	Integer	1 - 14; available channels vary by regulatory domain/country; see Available Channels	RW	channel
Supported Data Rates	Octet String	See Transmit Rate , below	R	suppdatarates

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Transmit Rate	Integer32	<p>For 802.11b-only mode: 0 (auto fallback; default) 1 Mbits/sec 2 Mbits/sec 5.5 Mbits/sec 11 Mbits/sec</p> <p>For 802.11g-only mode:* 0 (auto fallback; default) 6 Mbits/sec 9 Mbits/sec 12 Mbits/sec 18 Mbits/sec 24 Mbits/sec 36 Mbits/sec 48 Mbits/sec 54 Mbits/sec</p> <p>For 802.11b/g mode: 0 (auto fallback; default) 1 Mbits/sec 2 Mbits/sec 5.5 Mbits/sec 11 Mbits/sec 6 Mbits/sec 9 Mbits/sec 12 Mbits/sec 18 Mbits/sec 24 Mbits/sec 36 Mbits/sec 48 Mbits/sec 54 Mbits/sec</p>	RW	txrate
Physical Layer Type	Integer	ERP (Extended Rate Protocol)	R	phytype
Regulatory Domain List	DisplayString	Varies by regulatory domain: USA -- FCC Europe -- ETSI Russia -- RU Japan -- TELEC Brazil Argentina Saudi Arabia Israel -- IL World Mode -- WO Undefined	R	regdomain
Super Mode†	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	supermode

* Also for 802.11g-wifi mode. 802.11g-wifi has been defined for Wi-Fi testing purposes; it is not recommended for use in your wireless network environment.

† Available in 802.11b/g or 802.11g modes only.

Wireless Distribution System (WDS) Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
WDS Table	Table	N/A	R	wdstbl
Port Index	Integer	3.1 - 3.6 (Wireless)	R	portindex
Status	Integer	enable, disable	RW	status
Partner MAC Address	PhysAddress	User Defined	RW	partnermacaddr

Wireless Distribution System (WDS) Security Table Parameters

The WDS Security Table manages WDS related security objects.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
WDS Security Table	Table	N/A	R	wdssectbl
Table Index	Integer	Primary wireless interface = 3 Secondary wireless interface = 4	R	index
Security Mode	Integer	1 or none 2 or wep 3 or aes	RW	secmode
Shared Secret	DisplayString	6–32 characters	W	sharedsecret
Encryption Key 0	WEKeyType	N/A	W	encryptkey0

Wireless Interface SSID/VLAN/Profile Parameters

The Wireless Interface SSID table manages the SSIDs, VLANs, Security Profiles, and RADIUS Profiles associated to each SSID.

For configuration examples, see [Configure SSIDs \(Network Names\), VLANs, and Profiles](#).

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Wireless Interface SSID Table	Table	N/A	R	wifssidtbl
Table Index	Integer	Primary wireless interface = 3 Secondary wireless interface = 4	R	index
SSID Table Index	Integer32	1 - 16 (SSID index)	R	ssidindex
SSID	DisplayString	2 - 32 characters	RW	ssid
Broadcast Unique Beacon	Integer	enable disable	RW	bcastbeacon
Closed System	Integer	enable, disable	RW	denybcastprobereq
VLAN ID	VlanId	-1 - 4094 or untagged	RW	vlanid
Rekeying Interval	Integer32	0 (disabled) 300 - 65535 <i>Default = 900</i>	RW	reykeyint
Table Row Status	RowStatus	enable disable delete	RW	status
SSID Authorization Status per VLAN	Integer	enable disable	RW	ssidauth

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
RADIUS Accounting Status per VLAN	Integer	enable disable	RW	acctstatus
MAC ACL Status per VLAN	Integer	enable disable	RW	aclstatus
Security Profile	Integer32	User defined	RW	secprofile
RADIUS MAC Profile	DisplayString	User defined	RW	radmacprofile
RADIUS EAP Profile	DisplayString	User defined	RW	radeaprofile
RADIUS Accounting Profile	DisplayString	User defined	RW	radacctprofile
QoS Policy	Integer32	User defined	RW	qospolicy

Ethernet Interface Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Ethernet Interface	Group	N/A	R	ethernet
Speed	Integer	1 (10halfduplex) 2 (10fullduplex) 3 (10autoduplex) 4 (100halfduplex) 5 (100fullduplex) 6 (autohalfduplex) 7 (autoautoduplex) (default)	RW	etherspeed
MAC Address	PhyAddress	N/A	R	ethermacaddr

Mesh Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Mesh Group	Group	N/A	R	mesh
Mesh Mode	Integer	1 or disable (default) 2 or meshportal 3 or meshap	RW	meshmode
Mesh Interface Number	Integer32	3 (Wireless Interface A; 802.11a radio or 4.9 GHz radio) 4 (Wireless Interface B; 802.11b/g radio)	RW	meshwif
Mesh SSID	DisplayString	1–16 characters	RW	meshssid
Security Mode	Integer	1 or none 2 or aes (default)	RW	meshsecurity
Shared Secret	DisplayString	6–32 characters Default: public	W	meshsecret
Maximum Active Mesh Links	Integer32	1–32 Default: 6 for Mesh AP; 32 for Mesh Portal	RW	meshmaxlinks
Roaming Threshold*	Integer32	0–100	RW	meshroamingthreshold
Beacon on Uplink	ObjStatus	1 or enable 2 or disable	RW	meshbeacononuplink
Hop Factor	Integer32	0–10	RW	meshhopfactor
Signal Strength Factor	Integer32	0–10	RW	meshsignalstrengthfactor

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Medium Occupancy Factor	Integer32	0–10	RW	meshmedocfactor
Signal Strength Cutoff	Integer32	0–26	RW	meshsignalstrengthcutoff
Max Hops to Portal	Integer32	1–4	RW	meshmaxhops
Mesh Mobility Mode (Mesh AP only)	Integer	1 (static) 2 (roaming)	RW	meshmobility
Reset Mesh Parameters to Defaults‡	Integer32	1 or 2	RW	meshadvresettodefault
Mesh QoS Profile	Integer32	1–10†	RW	meshqosprofile
Mesh Link Only (no client access on Mesh radio)	Integer	1 (enable) 2 (disable)	RW	meshlinkonly
Mesh Auto Switch Mode (Mesh Portal only)	Integer	1 (enable) 2 (disable)	RW	meshautoswitchmode
Current Mesh Mode	Integer	1 (Disabled) (default) 2 (Mesh Portal) 3 (Mesh AP)	R	meshcurrentmode

* Higher roaming threshold value creates a more static Mesh environment. Lower roaming threshold value creates a more dynamic Mesh environment.

† A QoS profile corresponding to this index number must exist.

‡ This command resets the following parameters to their default values: Maximum Active Mesh Links, Maximum Hops to Portal, Hop Factor, RSSI Factor, Medium Occupancy Factor, Receive Signal Strength Cut-off, and Roaming Threshold.

Management Parameters

Secure Management Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Secure Management	Integer	1 (enable) 2 (disable)	RW	securemgmtstatus

SNMP Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
SNMP	Group	N/A	R	snmp
SNMP Management Interface Bitmask	Interface Bitmask	0 or 2 = No interfaces (disable) 1 or 3 = Ethernet 4 or 6 = Wireless A 8 or 10 = Wireless B 12 = Wireless A & B 13 or 15 = All interfaces (default is 15)	RW	snmpifbitmask
Read Password	DisplayString	User Defined public (default) 6 - 32 characters	W	snmprpasswd
Read/Write Password	DisplayString	User Defined public (default) 6 - 32 characters	W	snmprwpasswd
SNMPv3 Authentication Password	DisplayString	User Defined public (default) 6 - 32 characters	W	snmpv3authpasswd
SNMPv3 Privacy Password	DisplayString	User Defined public (default) 6 - 32 characters	W	snmpv3privpasswd

HTTP Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
HTTP	Group	N/A	R	http
HTTP Management Interface Bitmask	Interface Bitmask	0 or 2 = No interfaces (disable) 1 or 3 = Ethernet 4 or 6 = Wireless A 8 or 10 = Wireless B 12 = Wireless A & B 13 or 15 = All interfaces (default is 15)	RW	httpifbitmask
HTTP Password	DisplayString	User Defined (6 - 32 characters)	W	httppasswd
HTTP Port	Integer	User Defined Default = 80	RW	httpport
Help Link*	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	httphelpink
SSL Status	Integer	enable/disable	RW	sslstatus
SSL Certificate Passphrase	DisplayString	User Defined	W	sslpassphrase

* The help link must be set to an HTTP address. Use the forward slash character ("/") rather than the backslash character ("\") when configuring the Help Link location.

Telnet Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Telnet	Group	N/A	R	telnet
Telnet Management Interface Bitmask	Interface Bitmask	0 or 2 = No interfaces (disable) 1 or 3 = Ethernet 4 or 6 = Wireless A 8 or 10 = Wireless B 12 = Wireless A & B 13 or 15 = All interfaces (default is 15)	RW	telifbitmask
Telnet Port	Integer	User Defined 23 (default)	RW	telport
Telnet Login Inactivity Time-out	Integer	30 - 300 seconds 60 sec (default)	RW	tellogintout
Telnet Session Idle Time-out	Integer	60 - 36000 seconds 900 sec (default)	RW	telsessiontout

Serial Port Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Serial	Group	N/A	R	serial
Baud Rate	Integer	2400, 4800, 9600 (default), 19200, 38400, 57600	RW	serbaudrate
Data Bits	Integer	8	R	serdatabits
Parity	Integer	none	R	serparity
Stop Bits	Integer	1	R	serstopbits
Flow Control	Value	none (default) xonxoff	RW	serflowctrl

RADIUS Based Management Access Parameters

The RADIUS Based Management Access parameters allow you to enable HTTP or Telnet Radius Management Access, enable or disable local user access, and configure the local user password.

The default local user ID is **root** and the default local user password is **public**. "Root" cannot be configured as a valid user for RADIUS based management access when local user access is enabled.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Radius Local User Status	Integer	enable disable	RW	radlocaluserstatus
Radius Local User Password	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	radlocaluserpasswd
HTTP Radius Management Access	Integer	enable disable	RW	httpradiusmgmtaccess
Telnet Radius Management Access	Integer	enable disable	RW	telradiusmgmtaccess

SSH Parameters

The following commands enable or disable SSH and set the SSH host key.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
SSH Status	Integer	enable disable	RW	sshstatus
SSH Public Host Key Fingerprint	DisplayString	AP Generated	RW	sshkeyprint
SSH Host Key Status	Integer	create delete	RW	sshkeystatus

The AP SSH feature, open-SSH, conforms to the SSH protocol, and supports SSH version 2. The following SSH clients have been verified to interoperate with the AP's server. The following table lists the clients, version number, and the website of the client.

Clients	Version	Website
OpenSSH	V3.4-2	http://www.openssh.com
Putty	Rel 0.53b	http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk
Zoc	5.00	http://www.emtec.com
Axessh	V2.5	http://www.labf.com

For key generation, only the OpenSSH client has been verified.

Auto Configuration Parameters

These parameters relate to the Auto Configuration feature which allows an AP to be automatically configured by downloading a specific configuration file from a TFTP server during the boot up process.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Auto Configuration	Group	N/A	R	autoconfig
Auto Configuration Status	Integer	enable (default) disable	RW	autoconfigstatus
Auto Config File Name	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	autoconfigfilename
Auto Config TFTP Server IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	autoconfigTFTPaddr

TFTP Server Parameters

These parameters relate to upload and download commands.

When you execute an upload and/or download Command, the specified arguments are stored in TFTP parameters for future use. If nothing is specified in the command line when issuing subsequent upload and/or download commands, the stored arguments are used.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
TFTP	Group	N/A	R	tftp
TFTP Server IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	tftpipaddr
TFTP File Name	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	tftpfilename

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
TFTP File Type	Integer	img config bootloader sslcertificate sslprivatekey sshprivatekey sshpublickey clibatchfile (CLI Batch File) cbflog (CLI Batch Error Log)	RW	tftpfiletype

IP Access Table Parameters

When creating table entries, you may either specify the argument name followed by argument value or simply enter the argument value. When only the argument value is specified, then enter the values in the order depicted by the following table. CLI applies default values to the omitted arguments. Due to the nature of the information, the only argument that can be omitted is the “comment” argument.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
IP Access Table	Table	N/A	R	mgmtipaccesstbl
Table Index	Integer	User Defined	N/A	index
IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	ipaddr
IP Mask	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	ipmask
Comment (optional)	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	cmt
Status (optional)	Integer	enable (default) disable delete	RW	status

Filtering Parameters

Ethernet Protocol Filtering Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Ethernet Filtering	Group	N/A	R	etherflt
Filtering Interface Bitmask	Interface Bitmask	0 or 2 = No interfaces (disable) 1 or 3 = Ethernet 4 or 6 = Wireless A 8 or 10 = Wireless B 12 = Wireless A & B 13 or 15 = All interfaces (default is 15)	RW	etherfltifbitmask
Operation Type		passthru block	RW	etherfltoptype

Ethernet Filtering Table

Identify the different filters by using the table index.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Ethernet Filtering Table	Table	N/A	R	etherflttbl
Table Index	N/A	N/A	R	index

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Protocol Number	Octet String	N/A	RW	protonumber
Protocol Name (optional)	DisplayString		RW	protoname
Status (optional)	Integer	enable (1) disable (2) delete (3)	RW	status

NOTE: The filter Operation Type (passthru or block) applies **only** to the protocol filters that are **enabled** in this table.

Static MAC Address Filter Table

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Static MAC Address Filter Table	Table	N/A	R	staticmactbl
Table Index	N/A	N/A	R	index
Static MAC Address on Wired Network	PhysAddress	User Defined	RW	wiredmacaddr
Static MAC Address Mask on Wired Network	PhysAddress	User Defined	RW	wiredmask
Static MAC Address on Wireless Network	PhysAddress	User Defined	RW	wirelessmacaddr
Static MAC Address Mask on Wireless Network	PhysAddress	User Defined	RW	wirelessmask
Comment (optional)	DisplayString	max 255 characters	RW	cmt
Status (optional)	Integer	enable (default) disable delete	RW	status

Proxy ARP Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Proxy ARP	Group	N/A	R	parp
Status	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	parpstatus

IP ARP Filtering Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
IP ARP Filtering	Group	N/A	R	iparp
Status	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	iparpfltstatus
IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	iparpfltaddr
Subnet Mask	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	iparpfltsubmask

Broadcast Filtering Table

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Broadcast Filtering Table	Table	N/A	R	broadcastfltbl
Index	Integer	1 - 5	N/A	index
Protocol Name	DisplayString	N/A	R	protoname
Direction	Integer	ethertowireless wirelesstoether both (default)	RW	direction
Status	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	status

TCP/UDP Port Filtering

The following parameters are used to enable/disable the Port filter feature.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Port Filtering	Group	N/A	R	portflt
Port Filter Status	Integer	enable (default) disable	RW	portfltstatus

TCP/UDP Port Filtering Table

The following parameters are used to configure TCP/UDP Port filters.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Port Filtering Table	Table	N/A	R	portfltbl
Table Index	N/A	User Defined (there are also 4 pre-defined indices, see Port Number below for more information)	R	index
Port Type	Octet String	tcp udp tcp/udp	RW	porttype

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Port Number	Octet String	User Defined (there are also 4 pre-defined protocols: Index 1: NetBios Name Service - 137, Index 2: NetBios Datagram Service - 138, Index 3: NetBios Session Service - 139, Index 4: SNMP Service - 161)	RW	portnum
Protocol Name	DisplayString	User Defined (there are also 4 pre-defined protocols, see Port Number above)	RW	protoname
Interface Bitmask	Integer32	0 or 2 = No interfaces (disable) 1 or 3 = Ethernet 4 or 6 = Wireless A 8 or 10 = Wireless B 12 = Wireless A & B 13 or 15 = All interfaces (default is 15)	RW	ifbitmask
Status (optional)	Integer	enable (default for new entries) disable (default for pre-defined entries) delete	RW	status

Alarms Parameters

SNMP Table Host Table Parameters

When creating table entries, you may either specifying the argument name followed by argument value. CLI applies default values to the omitted arguments. Due to the nature of the information, the only argument that can be omitted is the “comment” argument.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
SNMP Trap Host Table	Table	N/A	R	snmptraphosttbl
Table Index	Integer	User Defined	N/A	index
IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	ipaddr
Password	DisplayString	User Defined (up to 64 characters)	W	passwd
Comment (optional)	DisplayString	User Defined (up to 254 characters)	RW	cmt
Status (optional)	Integer	enable (default) disable delete	RW	status

Syslog Parameters

The following parameters configure the Syslog settings.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Syslog	Group	N/A	R	syslog
Syslog Status	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	syslogstatus
Syslog Port	Octet String	514	R	syslogport
Syslog Lowest Priority Logged	Integer	1 = LOG_ALERT 2 = LOG_CRIT 3 = LOG_ERR 4 = LOG_WARNING 5 = LOG_NOTICE 6 = LOG_INFO (default) 7 = LOG_DEBUG	RW	syslogprilog
Heartbeat Status	Integer	enable (1) disable (2) (default)	RW	sysloghbstatus
Heartbeat Interval (seconds)	Integer	1 - 604800 seconds; 900 sec. (default)	RW	sysloghbinterval

NOTE: When Heartbeat is enabled, the AP periodically sends a message to the Syslog server to indicate that it is active. The frequency with which the heartbeat message is sent depends upon the setting of the Heartbeat Interval.

Syslog Host Table

The table described below configures the Syslog hosts that will receive message from the AP. You can configure up to ten Syslog hosts.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Syslog Host Table	Table	N/A	R	sysloghosttbl
Table Index	Integer	1 - 10	N/A	index
IP Address	IpAddress	User Defined	RW	ipaddr
Comment (optional)	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	cmt
Status (optional)	Integer	enable disable delete	RW	status

Bridge Parameters

Spanning Tree Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Spanning Tree	Group	N/A	R	stp
Spanning Tree Status	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	stpstatus
Bridge Priority	Integer	0 - 65535 32768 (default)	RW	stppriority
Maximum Age	Integer	600 - 4000 (in 0.01 sec intervals; i.e., 6 to 40 seconds) 2000 (default)	RW	stpmaxage
Hello Time	Integer	100 - 1000 (1/100 second; i.e., 1 to 10 seconds); enter values in increments of 100 200 (default)	RW	stphellotime
Forward Delay	Integer	400 - 3000 (in 0.01 sec intervals; i.e., 4 to 30 seconds) 1500 (default)	RW	stpfwdelay

Spanning Tree Priority and Path Cost Table

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Spanning Tree Table	Table	N/A	R	stpbl
Table Index (Port)	N/A	1 - 15	R	index
Priority	Integer	0 - 255 128 (default)	RW	priority
Path Cost	Integer	1 - 65535 100 (default)	RW	pathcost
State	Integer	disable blocking listening learning forwarding broken	R	state
Status	Integer	enable disable	RW	status

Storm Threshold Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Storm Threshold	Group	N/A (see below)	N/A	stmthres
Broadcast Threshold	Integer	0 - 255 packets/sec (default is 0)	RW	stmbrdthres
Multicast Threshold	Integer	0 - 255 packets/sec (default is 0)	RW	stmmultithres

Storm Threshold Table

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Storm Threshold Table	Table	N/A	R	stmthrestbl
Table Index	Integer	1 = Ethernet 3 = Wireless	R	index
Broadcast Threshold	Integer	0 - 255 packets/sec (default is 0)	RW	bcast
Multicast Threshold	Integer	0 - 255 packets/sec (default is 0)	RW	mcast

Intra BSS Subscriber Blocking

The following parameters control the Intra BSS traffic feature, which prevent wireless clients that are associated with the same AP from communicating with each other:

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Intra BSS Traffic	Group	N/A	R	intrabss
Intra BSS Traffic Operation	Integer	passthru (default) block	RW	intrabssoptype

Packet Forwarding Parameters

The following parameters control the Packet Forwarding feature, which redirects wireless traffic to a specific MAC address:

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Packet Forwarding MAC Address	Group	N/A	R	pktfwd
Packet Forwarding MAC Address	MacAddress	User Defined	RW	pktfwdmacaddr
Packet Forwarding Status	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	pktfwdstatus
Packet Forwarding Interface Port	Integer	0 (any) (default) 1 (Ethernet) 2 (WDS 1) 3 (WDS 2) 4 (WDS 3) 5 (WDS 4) 6 (WDS 5) 7 (WDS 6)	RW	pktfwdif

RADIUS Parameters

General RADIUS Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
RADIUS	Group	N/A	R	radius
Client Invalid Server Address	Counter32	N/A	R	radcliinvsradd

RADIUS Server Configuration Parameters

NOTE: Use a server name only if you have enabled the DNS Client functionality. See [DNS Client for RADIUS Name Resolution](#).

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
RADIUS Authentication	Table	N/A	R	radiustbl
Table Index (Profile Index)	Integer	N/A	R	index
Primary/Secondary Index	Integer	Primary (1) Secondary (2)	R	subindex
Status	Integer	enable disable	RW	status
Server Address Format	Integer	ipaddr Name	RW	seraddrfmt
Server IP Address or Name	IpAddress DisplayString	User defined (enter an IP address if seraddrfmt is ipaddr or a name if set to name; up to 254 characters if using a name)	RW	ipaddr
Port (optional)	Integer	User Defined 1812 (default)	RW	port
Shared Secret	DisplayString	User Defined 6 - 32 characters	W	ssecret
Response Time (optional)	Integer	1 - 10 seconds 3 (default)	RW	responsetm
Maximum Retransmissions (optional)	Integer	0 - 4 3 (default)	RW	maxretx
RADIUS MAC Address Format	Integer	dashdelimited colondelimited singledashdelimited nodelimiter	RW	radmacaddrformat
RADIUS Accounting Inactivity Timer	Integer32	1 - 60 minutes	RW	radaccinactivetmr
Authorization Lifetime	Integer32	900 - 43200 seconds	W	radauthlifetm
RADIUS Accounting Update Interval	Integer32	10 - 3600 minutes	RW	radacctupdinterval
VLAN ID	vlanID	-1 (untagged) 1 - 4094	RW	radvlanid

Security Parameters

MAC Access Control Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
MAC Address Control	Group	N/A	R	macacl
Status	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	aclstatus
Operation Type	Integer	passthru (default) block	RW	macacloptype

MAC Access Control Table

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
MAC Address Control Table	Table	N/A	R	macacltbl
Table Index	N/A	N/A	R	index
MAC Address	PhysAddress	User Defined	RW	macaddr
Comment (optional)	DisplayString	User Defined max 254 characters	RW	cmt
Status (optional)	Integer	enable (default) disable delete	RW	status

Rogue Scan Configuration Table

The Rogue Scan Configuration Table allows you to enable or disable Rogue Scan and configure the scanning parameters.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Rogue Scan Configuration Table	Table	N/A	R	rscantbl
Rogue Scan Mode	Integer	Bkscan (1) Contscan (2)	RW	mode
Rogue Scan Cycle Time	Integer	1 - 1440	RW	cycletime
Rogue Scan Configuration Table Index	Integer	3 or 4	RW	index
Rogue Scan Status	Integer	enable disable	RW	status

802.1x Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
802.1x Group	Group	N/A	R	dot1xauthcfg
802.1x Supplicant Timeout	Integer32	3 - 60 seconds (recommended range)	RW	dot1xsuptimeout

Hardware Configuration Reset

The Hardware Configuration Reset commands allows you to enable or disable the feature and to change the password to be used for configuration reset during boot up.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Hardware Configuration Reset Status	Integer	enable (1) disable (2)	R	hwconfigresetstatus
Configuration Reset Password	DisplayString	User Defined	RW	configresetpasswd

Security Profile Table

The Security Profile Table allows you to configure security profiles. A maximum of 16 security profiles are supported per wireless interface.

Each security profile can contain one or more enabled security modes (Non-secure station, WEP station, 802.1x station, WPA station, WPA-PSK station, 802.11i, 802.11i-PSK). The WEP/PSK parameters are separately configurable for each security mode. See the command examples in [Set Security Profile Parameters](#).

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Security Profile Table	Table	N/A	R	secprofiletbl
Table Index	Integer	1 - 16 (up to 16 per interface)	RW	index
Security Mode	Integer	nonsecure wep 802.1x wpa wpa-psk 802.11i 802.11i-psk	RW	secmode
Authentication Mode	Integer	none 802.1x psk	R	authmode
Cipher	Integer	none wep tkip aes	R	ciphersuite
Encryption Key 0	Integer	See Encryption Key Format	W	encryptkey0
Encryption Key 1	Integer	See Encryption Key Format	W	encryptkey1
Encryption Key 2	Integer	See Encryption Key Format	W	encryptkey2
Encryption Key 3	Integer	See Encryption Key Format	W	encryptkey3
Encryption Transmit Key	Integer	0 - 3	RW	encryptkeytx
Encryption Key Length	Integer	1 (64 bits) 2 (128 bits) 3 (152 bits)	RW	encryptkeylength
PSK Passphrase	Integer	8 - 64 characters	W	passphrase

Encryption Key Format

If WEP security mode is configured, then the appropriate key size must be configured. The AP supports 63-, 128-, and 152-bit encryption keys. Encryption keys may be configured using either hexadecimal or ASCII values, as described in the following table.

Key Length	Hexadecimal	ASCII
64-bit	10 characters (0 - F)	5 alphanumeric characters
128-bit	26 characters (0 - F)	13 alphanumeric characters
152-bit	32 characters (0 - F)	16 alphanumeric characters

Each ASCII character corresponds to two hexadecimal digits. See [ASCII Character Chart](#) for ASCII/Hexadecimal correspondence.

VLAN/SSID Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
VLAN	Group	N/A	R	vlan
Status	Integer	enable disable (default)	RW	vlanstatus
Management ID	VlanId	-1 (untagged) or 1 - 4094	RW	vlanmgmtid

Other Parameters

IAPP Parameters

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
IAPP	Group	N/A	R	iapp
IAPP Status	Integer	enable (default) disable	RW	iappstatus
Periodic Announce Interval (seconds)	Integer	80 120 (default) 160 200	RW	iappannint
Announce Response Time	Integer	2 seconds	R	iappannresp
Handover Time-out	Integer	410 ms 512 ms (default) 614 ms 717 ms 819 ms	RW	iapphandtout
Max. Handover Retransmissions	Integer	1 - 4 (default 4)	RW	iapphandretx
Send Announce Request on Startup	Integer	enable (default) disable	RW	iappannreqstart

NOTE: These parameters configure the Inter Access Point Protocol (IAPP) for roaming. Leave these settings at their default value unless a technical representative asks you to change them.

Wireless Multimedia Enhancements (WME)/Quality of Service (QoS) parameters

The Wireless Multimedia Enhancements commands enable and configure Wireless Multimedia Enhancement/Quality of Service parameters per wireless interface. The following two commands are part of the Wireless Interface Properties table.

Enabling QoS

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
QoS Status	Object Status	enable disable (default)	RW	qosstatus
QoS Maximum Medium Threshold	Integer	50 - 90	RW	qosmaximummediumthresh old

Configuring QoS Policies

The QoS group manages the QoS policies:

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
QoS Group	Group	N/A	N/A	qos
QoS Policy Table	Table	N/A	N/A	qospolicytbl
Table Primary Index	Integer	N/A	R	index
Table Secondary Index	Integer	N/A	R	secindex
Policy Name	Display String	0 - 32 characters	RW	polycyname
Policy Type	Integer	inlayer2, inlayer3, outlayer2, outlayer3, spectralink*	RW	type
Priority Mapping Index†	Integer	See Note†.	RW	mapindex
Apply QoS Marking	Object Status	enable disable	RW	markstatus
Table Row Status	Row Status	enable disable delete	RW	status

* QoS must be enabled on a wireless interface before spectralink can be enabled.

† A priority mapping needs to be specified for a QoS Policy. The priority mapping depends on the type of policy configured. For Layer 2 policy types (inbound or outbound) a mapping index from the 802.1p to 802.1D table should be specified. For Layer 3 policy types (inbound or outbound) a mapping index from the IP DSCP to 802.1D table should be specified. The mapping index, in both cases, depends on the number of mappings configured by the user. For SpectraLink policy type a mapping is not required.

Specifying the Mapping between 802.1p and 802.1D Priorities

The QoS 802.1p to 802.1D Mapping Table specifies the mapping between 802.1P and 802.1D priorities.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
QoS 802.1p to 802.1D Mapping Table	Table	N/A	N/A	qos1pto1dtbl
Table Index (Primary Index)	Integer	0 - 7	R	index
802.1D Priority (Secondary Index)	Integer	0 - 7	R	1dpriority
802.1p Priority	Integer	0 - 7	RW	1ppriority

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Table Row Status	Row Status	enable disable delete	RW	status

Specifying the Mapping between IP Precedence/DSCP Ranges and 802.1D Priorities

The QoS IP DSCP to 802.1D Mapping Table specifies the mapping between IP Precedence/DSCP Ranges and 802.1D priorities.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
QoS IP DSCP to 802.1D Mapping Table	Table	N/A	N/A	qosdscpto1dtbl
Table Index (Primary Index)	Integer	0 - 7	R	index
802.1D Priority	Integer	0 - 7	R	1dpriority
IP DSCP Lower Limit	Integer	0 - 62	RW	dscplower
IP DSCP Upper Limit	Integer	1 - 63	RW	dsc pupper
Table Row Status	Row Status	enable disable delete	RW	status

QoS Enhanced Distributed Channel Access (EDCA) Parameters

The following commands configure the client (STA) and AP Enhanced Distributed Channel Access (EDCA) parameters. You can modify the EDCA values for both Wireless A and Wireless B.

The EDCA parameter set provides information needed by the client stations for proper QoS operation during the wireless contention period. These parameters are used by the QoS enabled AP to establish policy, to change policies when accepting new stations or new traffic, or to adapt to changes in the offered load. The EDCA parameters assign priorities to traffic types where higher priority packets gain access to the wireless medium more frequently than lower priority packets.

NOTE: We have defined default recommended values for EDCA parameters; we recommend not modifying EDCA parameters unless strictly necessary.

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
STA EDCA Table	Table	N/A	N/A	qosedcatbl
Table Index	Integer	3 (Wireless A) 4 (Wireless B)	R	—
QoS Access Category	Integer	1 (Best Effort) 2 (Background) 3 (Video) 4 (Voice)	R	—
CWmin	Integer	0 - 255	RW	cwmin
CWmax	Integer	0 - 65535	RW	cwmax
AIFSN	Integer	2 - 15	RW	aifsn
Tx OP Limit	Integer	0 - 65535	RW	txoplmit
MSDU Lifetime	Integer	0 - 500	RW	msdulifetime
AC Mandatory	Truth Value	1 (Enable) 2 (Disable)	RW	acmandatory
AP EDCA Table	Table	N/A	N/A	qosqapedcatbl

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
Table Index	Integer	3 (Wireless A) 4 (Wireless B)	R	—
QoS Access Category	Integer	1 (Best Effort) 2 (Background) 3 (Video) 4 (Voice)	R	—
CWmin	Integer	0 - 255	RW	cwmin
CWmax	Integer	0 - 65535	RW	cwmax
AIFSN	Integer	2 - 15	RW	aifsn
Tx OP Limit	Integer	0 - 65535	RW	txoplimit
MSDU Lifetime	Integer	0 - 500	RW	msdulifetime
AC Mandatory	Truth Value	true false	RW	acmandatory

Examples:

`show qosdcatbl` (Or `qosqapedcatbl`)

`set qosdcatbl` (Or `qosqapedcatbl`) `<Index>.<Access Category> <EDCA parameter> <value>`

For example: `set qosdcatbl 3.1 cwmin 15`

Defining the QoS Policy used for a Wireless Interface SSID

The QoS Policy object configures the QoS policy to be used per wireless interface SSID. This object is part of the Wireless Interface SSID Table; the CLI command for this table is “wifssidtbl.”

Name	Type	Value	Access	CLI Parameter
QoS Policy	Integer	See Note*	RW	qospolicy

* A QoS Policy number needs to be specified in the SSID table. This depends on the QoS policies configured by the user. Once the user has configured QoS policies, the user should specify the policy to be used for that SSID.

CLI Batch File

A CLI Batch file is a user-editable file that lists a series of CLI set commands, that can be uploaded to the Access Point to change its configuration. The Access Point executes the CLI commands specified in the CLI Batch file after upload and the configuration gets changed accordingly. A CLI Batch file can also be used for Auto Configuration.

The CLI Batch file does not replace the existing LTV format configuration file, which continues to define the configuration of the AP.

The CLI Batch file contains a list of CLI commands that the AP will execute. The AP performs the commands in the file immediately after the file is uploaded to the AP manually or during Auto Configuration. The AP parses the file and executes the CLI commands. Commands that do not require a reboot take effect immediately, while commands that require a reboot (typically commands affecting a wireless interface) will take effect after reboot.

Auto Configuration and the CLI Batch File

The Auto Configuration feature allows download of the LTV format configuration file or the CLI Batch file. The AP detects whether the file uploaded is LTV format or a CLI Batch file. If the AP detects a CLI Batch file (a file with extension .cli), the AP executes the file immediately.

The AP will reboot after executing the CLI Batch file. Auto Configuration will not result in repeated reboots if the CLI Batch file contains rebootable parameters.

CLI Batch File Format and Syntax

The CLI Batch file must be named with a .cli extension to be recognized by the AP. The maximum file size allowed is 100 Kbytes, and files with larger sizes cannot be uploaded to the AP. The CLI commands supported in the CLI Batch File are a subset of the legal AP CLI commands.

The follow commands are supported:

- Set commands
- Reboot command (the reboot command ignores the argument (time))

Each command must be separated by a new line.

NOTE: *The following commands are not supported: Show command, Debug command, Undebug command, Upload command, Download command, Passwd command, Kill command, and the Exit, Quit, and Done commands.*

Sample CLI Batch File

The following is a sample CLI Batch File:

```
set sysname system1
set sysloc sunnyvale
set sysctname contact1
set sysctphone 1234567890
set sysctemail email@domain.com
set ipaddr 11.0.0.66
set ipaddrtype static
set ipsubmask 255.255.255.0
set ipgw 11.0.0.1
set wif 3 autochannel disable
set wif 3 mode 1
set syslogstatus enable
set sysloghbstatus enable
set sysloghbinterval 5
set wif 3 netname london
reboot
```

Reboot Behavior

When a CLI Batch file contains a reboot command, the reboot will occur only after the entire CLI Batch file has been executed.

There are two methods of uploading the CLI Batch File:

- Upload
- Upload and reboot (this option is to be used for a CLI Batch file containing the configuration parameters that require a reboot)

CLI Batch File Error Log

If there is any error during the execution of the CLI Batch file, the AP will stop executing the file. The AP generates traps for all errors and each trap contains the following information:

- Start of execution
- Original filename of the uploaded file
- End of execution (along with the status of execution)
- Line number and description of failures that occurred during execution

The AP logs all the errors during execution and stores them in the Flash memory in a CLI Batch File Error Log named "CBFERR.LOG". The CLI Batch File Error Log can be downloaded through TFTP, HTTP, or CLI file transfer to a specified host.



ASCII Chart for Mesh and Access Point Module

You can configure WEP Encryption Keys in either Hexadecimal or ASCII format. Hexadecimal digits are 0-9 and A-F (not case sensitive). ASCII characters are 0-9, A-F, a-f (case sensitive), and punctuation marks. Each ASCII character corresponds to two hexadecimal digits.

The table below lists the ASCII characters that you can use to configure WEP Encryption Keys. It also lists the Hexadecimal equivalent for each ASCII character.

ASCII Character	Hex Equivalent	ASCII Character	Hex Equivalent	ASCII Character	Hex Equivalent	ASCII Character	Hex Equivalent
!	21	9	39	Q	51	i	69
"	22	:	3A	R	52	j	6A
#	23	;	3B	S	53	k	6B
\$	24	<	3C	T	54	l	6C
%	25	=	3D	U	55	m	6D
&	26	>	3E	V	56	n	6E
'	27	?	3F	W	57	o	6F
(	28	@	40	X	58	p	70
)	29	A	41	Y	59	q	71
*	2A	B	42	Z	5A	r	72
+	2B	C	43	[	5B	s	73
,	2C	D	44	\	5C	t	74
-	2D	E	45	]	5D	u	75
.	2E	F	46	^	5E	v	76
/	2F	G	47	_	5F	w	77
0	30	H	48	`	60	x	78
1	31	I	49	a	61	y	79
2	32	J	4A	b	62	z	7A
3	33	K	4B	c	63	{	7B
4	34	L	4C	d	64	|	7C
5	35	M	4D	e	65	}	7D
6	36	N	4E	f	66	~	7E
7	37	O	4F	g	67		
8	38	P	50	h	68		

D

Technical Specifications

See the following:

- [Part Numbers](#)
- [Regulatory Approval and Frequency Ranges](#)
- [Radio and Transmission Specifications](#)
- [Receive Sensitivity](#)
- [Maximum Throughput](#)
- [Transmit Power Settings](#)
- [Software Features](#)
- [Mesh and Wi-Fi Features](#)
- [LEDs](#)
- [Interfaces](#)
- [Other Specifications](#)
- [Electrical](#)
- [Physical and Environmental Specifications](#)
- [MTBF and Warranty](#)

Part Numbers

MeshMAX 5054 Series

Part Number	Description
9200-xx	MeshMAX 5054WM Tri-radio, WiMAAX subscriber and Wi-Fi Mesh access point
9201-xx	MeshMAX 5054W Tri-radio, WiMAX subscriber and WiFi access point

Regulatory Approval and Frequency Ranges

Region/Country	Country	GHz	Number of Channels		
			5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz
North America	USA	5.25 - 5.35	NA	Up to 30	Up to 14
		5.47 - 5.725	NA	Up to 30	Up to 14
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5
	Canada	5.25 - 5.35	Up to 61	Up to 30	Up to 14
		5.47 - 5.725	Up to 61	Up to 30	Up to 14
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5
Mexico	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5	
EU Countries	Austria	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Belgium	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Cyprus	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Czech Republic	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Denmark	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Estonia	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Finland	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	France	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Germany	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Greece	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Hungary	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 23	Up to 11	Up to 4
	Ireland	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 23	Up to 11	Up to 4
	Italy	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Latvia	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Lithuania	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Luxemburg	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Malta	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Netherlands	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Poland	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Portugal	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Slovakia	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Slovenia	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Spain	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Sweden	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	United Kingdom	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 23	Up to 11	Up to 4

Regulatory Approval and Frequency Ranges (continued)

Region/Country	Country	GHz	Number of Channels		
			5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz
Other European Countries	Iceland	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Liechtenstein	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Norway	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
	Russia	5.15 - 6.08	Up to 193	Up to 93	Up to 47
	Switzerland	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
South America	Argentina	5.25 - 5.35	Up to 9	Up to 5	Up to 3
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 19	Up to 10	Up to 5
	Brazil	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 19	Up to 10	Up to 5
	Colombia	5.25 - 5.35	Up to 15	Up to 7	Up to 3
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5
APAC	Australia	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5
	China	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 17	Up to 9	Up to 5
	Hong Kong	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5
	India	5.15 - 5.35	Up to 32	Up to 16	Up to 8
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 28	Up to 14	Up to 7
	New Zealand	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5
	S. Korea	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 17	Up to 9	Up to 5
	Singapore	5.15 - 5.25	Up to 13	Up to 7	Up to 4
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 17	Up to 9	Up to 5
	Taiwan	5.25 - 5.35	Up to 15	Up to 7	Up to 3
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 17	Up to 9	Up to 5

* FCC DFS in process.

† IC DFS in process.

Radio and Transmission Specifications

Category	Specification
Modulation Method	OFDM
Radio Speed	54, 48, 36, 18, 12, 9, 6

Receive Sensitivity

Modulation	5 GHz band	2.4 GHz band
64-QAM	48 and 54 Mbps	48 and 54 Mbps
16-QAM	24 and 36 Mbps	12 and 18 Mbps
QPSK	12 and 18 Mbps	12 and 18 Mbps
BPSK	6 and 9 Mbps	6 and 9 Mbps

Maximum Throughput

NOTE: Actual throughput performance in the field may vary.

Transmit Power Settings

- 5.0GHz: +18dBm
- 2.4GHz: +20dBm
- Output Power Attenuation: 0 - 12 dB, in 1 dB steps
- Output Power Values will have a tolerance of +/- 1.5 dB

Software Features

Category	Specification
Key Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WORP protocol • Dynamic Data Rate Selection • Transmit Power Control • Antenna Alignment • Integrity Check for Software Upload • 5, 10 and 20 MHz channels
Satellite Density	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dynamic Frequency Selection
Filtering	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ethernet protocol (Ethertype) • Static MAC • Storm threshold • IP address • Broadcast protocol
Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DHCP Server (RFC 2131) • DHCP Client (RFC 2131) • DHCP Relay (RFC 2131) • NAT (RFC 3022) • Bi-Directional Bandwidth Control
VLAN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 802.1Q VLAN tagging and filtering protocol • Transparent passing of 802.1Q-compliant VLAN tagged frame
Security Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MAC Authentication • RADIUS MAC Access Control • RADIUS (RFC 2138) • WEP/AES-OCB encryption
Redundancy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spanning Tree (802.1D)
Bridging and Routing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bridge (802.1d) • IP/RIPv1 (RFC 1058) • IP/RIPv2 (RFC 1388) • CIDR (RFC 1519) • IP (RFC 791) • ARP(RFC 826)
QoS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Asymmetric bandwidth support • Packet Classification capabilities - 801.1D/802.1Q/802.1p priority; IPTOS;VLAN ID; IP Source/Destination • Address;source/Destination port; Ethernet Source Destination Address; IP Protocol and Ethertype • Scheduling - Best Effort; Universal Grant Services; per svrice flow scheduling; priority, jitter and latency control for voice, video and data; min/max bandwidth enabling
Mobility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subscriber Roaming
Local Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Serial CLI

Category	Specification
Remote Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Telnet CLI • HTTP • TFTP • SNMPv1, SNMPv2 • MIB-II, Proxim MIBs, Bridge MIB, RIPv2 MIB, Etherlike MIB

Mesh and Wi-Fi Features

Category	Specification
Authentication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 802.1X support including PEAP, EAP-TLs, EAP-TTLS, EAP-SIM, and other EAP methods that conform to RFC 3748 to yield mutual authentication and dynamic per-user, per-session encryption keys • RADIUS-based MAC address authentication • Dynamic MAC address control list, automatically updated without rebooting AP
Encryption	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 802.11i support for CCMP/AES keys of 128 bits (WPA2) • TKIP encryption • WEP keys of 64 and 128 bits • AES encryption
Message Authentication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 802.11i AES message authentication with 128 bits keys • TKIP with 128 bit Michael Message Integrity Check
Intrusion Detection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rogue AP and client detection • Detect switch port of rogue access point when used in conjunction with ProximVision™
802.11 MAC Level Functionality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multiple SSID and BSSID • Auto Channel Selection • Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS) • 802.1d support • Transmit power control • Qo support for mesh backhaul and access • Closed system • Channel Blacklist • Turbo mode • Super mode
Bridging and Filtering	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IEEE 802.1d Bridging • VLAN Support • WDS Relay • Protocol Filtering • Modified Proxy ARP Support • Multicast/Broadcast Storm Filtering • TCP/UDP Port Filtering • Intra-BSS Clients blocking • Packet Forwarding • VPN filtering

Category	Specification
Network Layer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DHCP Client • DHCP Server • DHCP Relay Agent • Inter Access Point Protocol (IAPP) • Link Integrity • Syslog • RADIUS Authentication • RADIUS Accounting Support • DNS Client • SNMP • TFTP Client • Telnet Server • HTTP Server • SNMPv1/SNMPv2/SNMPv3 • Scan and Change
Remote Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SNMPv1; SNMPv2c and SNMPv3 • MIBs Supported; ORiNOCO-Mesh; ORiNOCO-Subscriber; rfc 1213; rfc 1643; 802.11i-D3; IANAifType-MIB; MIB802 • DHCP • Telnet • HTTP • TFTP • BootP
Secure Configuration Support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SNMPv3 • HTTPS • SSH • RADIUS Based Management Access authentication • Encrypted storage for security and management parameters

LEDs

Category	Specification
Types	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power • Mesh Activity • Ethernet Activity

Interfaces

Category	Specification
Wired Ethernet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Auto-sensing 10/100BASE-TX ethernet
Antenna Connector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Standard Type-N female 5 GHz Mesh and Wi-Fi Radio 1 Standard Type-N female 5 GHz WiMAX Radio 1 Standard Type-N female 2.4 GHz Wi-Fi Radio

Other Specifications

Category	Specification
Wireless Protocol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> WORP (Wireless Outdoor Routing Protocol) for Subscriber backaul 802.11a, 802.11b and 802.11g for Wi-Fi Access Proxim ORiNOCO Mesh Creation Protocol (OMCP) for mesh backhaul extension
Bands Supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5.15-6.08 GHz for WORP radio 5.15-5.85 GHz and 2.412-2.472 GHz mesh backhaul extension
Channel Bandwidth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5,10 and 20 MHz for WORP radio 20MHz for Mesh bacjhaul and Wi-Fi Access Infrastructure

Electrical

Category	Specification
PoE Power Injector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Custom Power over Ethernet (802.3af compatible) Input: Voltage 110 to 250 VAC (47-63 Hz) Output: 48V@420mA MAX (injected into the Cat-5 cable) Pin for reset to factory defaults
AC Power Support	110/240 VAC light pole power tap (purchased separately)

Physical and Environmental Specifications

Category	Specification
Physical	
Dimensions (W x D x H)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Packaged: 14.57 x 13.70 x 8.19 in (370 x 348 x 208 mm) Unpackaged: 10.5 x 10.5 x 3.25 in (267 x 267 x 83mm)
Weight	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Packaged: 12 lbs (5.44 Kg) Unpackaged: 5.5 lbs (2.49 Kg)
Environmental	
Storage Temperature	-55°C to 80°C (-41° to 176° Fahrenheit)
Operating Temperature	-35°C to 60°C
Humidity	Max 100% relative humidity (non-condensing)
Wind Loading	125 mph
Water and Dust proof	NEMA4E

MTBF and Warranty

Category	Specification
MTBF	100,000 hours

Category	Specification
Warranty	1 year parts and labor Extended Warranty and enhanced Service and Support options available with Servpak



Specifications for Mesh and Access Point Module

- [Software Features](#)
- [Available Channels](#)

Software Features

The tables below list the software features available on the Mesh and Access Point Module.

- [Number of Stations per BSS](#)
- [Management Functions](#)
- [Advanced Bridging Functions](#)
- [Medium Access Control \(MAC\) Functions](#)
- [Security Functions](#)
- [Network Functions](#)

Number of Stations per BSS

Feature	Supported by Mesh and Access Point Module
Without security	124
With security*	120

* Number may vary based on combination of security methods used.

Management Functions

Feature	Supported by Mesh and Access Point Module
Web User Interface	3
Telnet / CLI	3
SNMP Agent	3
Serial CLI	3
Secure Management	3
SSH	3
RADIUS Based Management Access	3

Advanced Bridging Functions

Feature	Supported by Mesh and Access Point Module
IEEE 802.1d Bridging	3
WDS Relay	3
Roaming	3
Protocol Filtering	3
Multicast/Broadcast Storm Filtering	3
Proxy ARP	3
TCP/UDP Port Filtering	3
Blocking Intra BSS Clients	3
Packet Forwarding	3

Medium Access Control (MAC) Functions

Feature	Supported by Mesh and Access Point Module
Automatic Channel Selection (ACS)	3
Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS)/Radar Detection (RD)*	3
Wireless Service Shutdown	3
802.11d Support	3
TX Power Control	3
Wireless Multimedia Enhancements/Quality of Service (QoS)	3
Channel Blacklist	3
Closed System	3

Broadcast Unique Beacon	3
Super Mode Support	3

* DFS is required for 802.11a APs certified in the ETSI, TELEC, FCC, and IC regulatory domains and operating in the middle frequency band. When ACS is disabled, available channels are limited to those in the lower frequency band.

Security Functions

Feature	Supported by Mesh and Access Point Module
Security Profiles per VLAN	3
RADIUS Profiles per VLAN	3
IEEE 802.11 WEP*	3
MAC Access Control	3
RADIUS MAC-based Access Control	3
IEEE 802.1x Authentication†	3
Multiple Authentication Server Support per VLAN‡	3
Rogue Scanning to Detect Rogue Access Points and Clients	3
Per User Per Session (PUPS) Encryption §	3
Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA)/802.11i (WPA2)	3
Hardware Configuration Reset Disable	3

* Key lengths supported by 802.11a/4.9 GHz: 64-bit, 128-bit, and 152-bit.
Key lengths supported by 802.11b: 64-bit and 128-bit.
Key lengths supported by 802.11b/g: 64-bit, 128-bit, and 152-bit.

† EAP-MD5, EAP-TLS, EAP-TTLS, and PEAP client supplicant supported.

‡ Support is provided for a primary and backup RADIUS authentication server for both MAC-based authentication and 802.1x authentication per VLAN.

§ Use in conjunction with WPA or 802.1x Authentication.

Network Functions

Feature	Supported by Mesh and Access Point Module
DHCP Client	3†
DHCP Server	3†
DHCP Relay Agent and IP Lease Renewal	3
Inter Access Point Protocol (IAPP)	3
Link Integrity	3
System Logging (Syslog)	3
RADIUS Accounting Support*	3
DNS Client	3
TCP/IP Protocol Support	3
Virtual LAN Support	Up to 16 SSID/VLAN pairs per wireless interface, with specific Security and RADIUS profiles. For more information, see the Advanced Configuration chapter.
Mesh Networking	3

* Includes Fallback to Primary RADIUS Server, RADIUS Session Timeout, RADIUS Multiple MAC Address Formats, RADIUS DNS Host Name Support, RADIUS Start/Stop Accounting.

† DHCP client requests and IP lease renewals are sent on the Ethernet interface only, not on Mesh links.

Available Channels

2.4 GHz (802.11b/g) Frequencies and Bandwidths

Channel	Center Frequency (MHz)	20 MHz
1	2412	3
2	2417	3
3	2422	3
4	2427	3
5	2432	3
6	2437	3
7	2442	3
8	2447	3
9	2452	3
10	2457	3
11	2462	3

5.0 GHz (802.11a) Frequencies and Bandwidths

Channel	Center Frequency (MHz)	20 MHz
149	5745	3
153	5765	3
157	5785	3
161	5805	3
165	5825	3



Technical Services and Support

See the following sections:

- [Obtaining Technical Services and Support](#)
- [Support Options](#)
 - [Proxim eService Web Site Support](#)
 - [Telephone Support](#)
 - [ServPak Support](#)

Obtaining Technical Services and Support

If you are having trouble utilizing your Proxim product, please review this manual and the additional documentation provided with your product.

If you require additional support and would like to use Proxim's free Technical Service to help resolve your issue, please be ready to provide the following information before you contact Proxim's Technical Services:

- Product information
 - Part number of suspected faulty unit
 - Serial number of suspected faulty unit
- Trouble/error information:
 - Trouble/symptom being experienced
 - Activities completed to confirm fault
 - Network information (what kind of network are you using?)
 - Circumstances that preceded or led up to the error
 - Message or alarms viewed
 - Steps taken to reproduce the problem
- Servpak information (if a Servpak customer):
 - Servpak account number
- Registration information:
 - If the product is not registered, date when you purchased the product
 - If the product is not registered, location where you purchased the product

NOTE: If you would like to register your product now, visit the Proxim eService Web Site at <http://support.proxim.com> and click on **New Product Registration**.

Support Options

Proxim eService Web Site Support

The Proxim eService Web site is available 7x24x365 at <http://support.proxim.com>.

On the Proxim eService Web Site, you can access the following services:

- **New Product Registration:** Register your product for free support.
- **Open a Ticket or RMA:** Open a ticket or RMA and receive an immediate reply.
- **Search Knowledgebase:** Locate white papers, software upgrades, and technical information.
- **ServPak (Service Packages):** Receive Advanced Replacement, Extended Warranty, 7x24x365 Technical Support, Priority Queuing, and On-Site Support.
- **Your Stuff:** Track status of your tickets or RMAs and receive product update notifications.
- **Provide Feedback:** Submit suggestions or other types of feedback.
- **Customer Survey:** Submit an On-Line Customer Survey response.
- **Repair Tune-Up:** Have your existing Proxim equipment inspected, tested, and upgraded to current S/W and H/W revisions, and extend your warranty for another year.

Telephone Support

Contact technical support via telephone as follows:

- **US-Canada:** 408-383-7700, 866-674-6626 (Toll Free)
Hours of Operations: 8:00 AM - 6:00 PM
- **APAC Countries:** 040-23115490
Hours of Operations: 9:00 AM - 6:00 PM
- **International:** 408-383-7700
Hours of Operations: 8:00 AM - 6:00 PM

ServPak Support

Proxim understands that service and support requirements vary from customer to customer. It is our mission to offer service and support options that go above-and-beyond normal warranties to allow you the flexibility to provide the quality of service that your networks demand.

In recognition of these varying requirements we have developed a support program called ServPak. ServPak is a program of Enhanced Service Options that can be purchased individually or in combinations to meet your needs.

- **Advanced Replacement:** This service offers customers an advance replacement of refurbished or new hardware. (Available in the U.S., Canada, and select countries. Please inquire with your authorized Proxim distributor for availability in your country.)
- **Extended Warranty:** This service provides unlimited repair of your Proxim hardware for the life of the service contract.
- **7x24x365 Technical Support:** This service provides unlimited, direct access to Proxim's world-class technical support 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.
- **Priority Queuing:** This service allows your product issue to be routed to the next available Customer Service Engineer.

To purchase ServPak support services, please contact your authorized Proxim distributor. To receive more information or for questions on any of the available ServPak support options, please call Proxim Support at 408-383-7700 or send an email to servpak@proxim.com.



Statement of Warranty

Warranty Coverage

Proxim Wireless Corporation warrants that its Products are manufactured solely from new parts, conform substantially to specifications, and will be free of defects in material and workmanship for a Warranty Period of **1 year** from the date of purchase.

Repair or Replacement

In the event a Product fails to perform in accordance with its specification during the Warranty Period, Proxim offers return-to-factory repair or replacement, with a thirty (30) business-day turnaround from the date of receipt of the defective Product at a Proxim Wireless Corporation Repair Center. When Proxim Wireless has reasonably determined that a returned Product is defective and is still under Warranty, Proxim Wireless shall, at its option, either: (a) repair the defective Product; (b) replace the defective Product with a refurbished Product that is equivalent to the original; or (c) where repair or replacement cannot be accomplished, refund the price paid for the defective Product. The Warranty Period for repaired or replacement Products shall be ninety (90) days or the remainder of the original Warranty Period, whichever is longer. This constitutes Buyer's sole and exclusive remedy and Proxim Wireless's sole and exclusive liability under this Warranty.

Limitations of Warranty

The express warranties set forth in this Agreement will not apply to defects in a Product caused; (i) through no fault of Proxim Wireless during shipment to or from Buyer, (ii) by the use of software other than that provided with or installed in the Product, (iii) by the use or operation of the Product in an application or environment other than that intended or recommended by Proxim Wireless, (iv) by modifications, alterations, or repairs made to the Product by any party other than Proxim Wireless or Proxim Wireless's authorized repair partners, (v) by the Product being subjected to unusual physical or electrical stress, or (vii) by failure of Buyer to comply with any of the return procedures specified in this Statement of Warranty.

Support Procedures

Buyer should return defective LAN Products within the first 30 days to the merchant from which the Products were purchased. Buyer can contact a Proxim Wireless Customer Service Center either by telephone or via web. Calls for support for Products that are near the end of their warranty period should be made not longer than seven (7) days after expiration of warranty. Repair of Products that are out of warranty will be subject to a repair fee. Contact information is shown below. Additional support information can be found at Proxim Wireless's web site at <http://support.proxim.com>.

Telephone Support

Contact technical support via telephone as follows:

- **US-Canada:** 408-383-7700, 866-674-6626 (Toll Free)
Hours of Operations: 8:00 AM - 6:00 PM
- **APAC Countries:** 040-23115490
Hours of Operations: 9:00 AM - 6:00 PM
- **International:** 408-383-7700
Hours of Operations: 8:00 AM - 6:00 PM

When contacting the Customer Service for support, Buyer should be prepared to provide the Product description and serial number and a description of the problem. The serial number should be on the product.

In the event the Customer Service Center determines that the problem can be corrected with a software update, Buyer might be instructed to download the update from Proxim Wireless's web site or, if that's not possible, the update will be sent to Buyer. In the event the Customer Service Center instructs Buyer to return the Product to Proxim Wireless for repair or replacement, the Customer Service Center will provide Buyer a Return Material Authorization ("RMA") number and shipping instructions. Buyer must return the defective Product to Proxim Wireless, properly packaged to prevent damage, shipping prepaid, with the RMA number prominently displayed on the outside of the container.

Calls to the Customer Service Center for reasons other than Product failure will not be accepted unless Buyer has purchased a Proxim Wireless Service Contract or the call is made within the first thirty (30) days of the Product's invoice date. Calls that are outside of the 30-day free support time will be charged a fee of \$25.00 (US Dollars) per Support Call.

If Proxim Wireless reasonably determines that a returned Product is not defective or is not covered by the terms of this Warranty, Buyer shall be charged a service charge and return shipping charges.

Other Information

Search Knowledgebase

Proxim Wireless stores all resolved problems in a solution database at the following URL: <http://support.proxim.com>.

Ask a Question or Open an Issue

Submit a question or open an issue to Proxim Wireless technical support staff at the following URL:
<http://support.proxim.com/cgi-bin/proxim.cfg/php/enduser/ask.php>.

Other Adapter Cards

Proxim Wireless does not support internal mini-PCI devices that are built into laptop computers, even if identified as "ORiNOCO" devices. Customers having such devices should contact the laptop vendor's technical support for assistance.

For support for a PCMCIA card carrying a brand name other than Proxim, ORiNOCO, Lucent, Wavelan, or Skyline, Customer should contact the brand vendor's technical support for assistance.